

OLD FRENCH SERIES • VOLUME 14

AMI AND AMILE

Le Pèlerinage de Charlemagne
Gormont et Isembart
Amis et Amiles

Ami and Amile

with the Pilgrimage of Charlemagne, and Gormont and Isembart

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

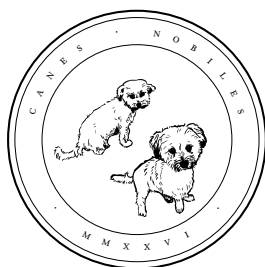


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 14 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Eduard Koschwitz's *Karls des Grossen Reise nach Jerusalem und Constantinopel*, sixth printing (Leipzig, 1913), for the Pilgrimage; Alphonse Bayot's *Gormont et Isembart*, second edition (Paris, 1921), for Gormont and Isembart; and Konrad Hofmann's *Amis et Amiles und Jourdain de Blaivies*, second edition (Erlangen, 1882), for Ami and Amile

Set from page scans of Koschwitz's sixth printing,
Bayot's second edition, and Hofmann's second edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The Pilgrimage is Koschwitz's critical text, with his dagger before a doubtful name, his lettering of the *laisse* he divides and of the two verses he does not count, and an ellipsis where he marks words lost. Gormont and Isembart is Bayot's critical text, with * * * for each verse the fragment lacks and its refrains indented. Ami and Amile is Hofmann's text of the one manuscript, without accents, with his brackets and parentheses as he prints them and the short closing line of each *laisse* indented. The three spellings are not harmonized, the *laisse* numerals are Roman, and the verse number in the margin is each edition's own count.

CONTENTS

LE PÈLERINAGE DE CHARLEMAGNE

I · The Queen's Boast	9
II · In Jerusalem	17
III · The Palace of King Hugh	28
IV · The Boasts	42
V · The Boasts Made Good	56
VI · The Return to France	68

GORMONT ET ISEMBART

I · The Battle at Cayeux	77
II · The Death of Gormont	93
III · Isembart	107

AMIS ET AMILES

I · The Search	129
II · At the Emperor's Court	145
III · The Ambush	156
IV · Belissant	166
V · The Accusation	179
VI · The Exchange	193
VII · The Sword in the Bed	211
VIII · The Oaths	223
IX · Hardré Slain	240
X · The Angel's Warning	260
XI · The Leper	278
XII · Driven Out	295
XIII · The Road to Riviers	313
XIV · The Angel's Remedy	330
XV · The Children	349
XVI · The Pilgrimage	369

ANONYMOUS

Le Pèlerinage de Charlemagne

The Pilgrimage of Charlemagne

The Queen's Boast

I

Wearing his crown at Saint-Denis, Charles asks his queen whether she has ever seen a king whom a crown suits so well. She names Hugh the Strong of Constantinople, and Charles swears she will lose her head if she has lied. He announces a pilgrimage to Jerusalem and a search for this king, and the Franks set out with staves and scrips, leaving the queen in tears.

I

Un jorⁿ fut li reis Charles al saint Denis mostier,

One day was the king Charles at-the saint Denis minster

s'out prise sa corone, en croiz seignat son chief,

so-he-had taken his crown in cross he-signed his head

et at ceinte s'espee dont li ponz fut d'or mier.

and he-has girded his-sword of-which the pommel was of-gold pure

Dus i out et demeines, barons et chevaliers.

Dukes there were and lords barons and knights

Charles li emperere regardet sa moillier;

5

Charles the emperor looks-at his wife

ele fut coronee al plus bel et al mierz.

she was crowned at-the most fair and at-the best

Il la prist par le poign desoz un olivier,

He her took by the hand beneath an olive-tree

de sa pleine parole la prist a araisnier:

with his full speech her he-took to address

»Dame, veïstes onques rei nul dedesoz ciel,

Lady saw-you ever king any beneath heaven

tant bien seïst espee ne la corone el chief?

10

so well would-sit sword nor the crown on-the head

Encor conquerrai jo citez od mon espïet.»

Yet shall-conquer I cities with my spear

Cele ne fut pas sage, folement respondiet:

She not was at-all wise foolishly she-answered

»Emperere,« dist ele, »trop vos poëz preisier;

Emperor said she too-much yourself you-can prize

encore en sai jo un qui plus se fait legiers,

yet thereof know I one who more himself makes nimble

15 quant il portet corone entre ses chevaliers:

when he wears crown among his knights

quant la met sor sa teste, plus belement li siet.»

when it he-puts upon his head more finely on-him it-sits

Quant l'entent li reis Charles, molt en est corociez;

When it-hears the king Charles very thereat is angered

por Franceis qui l'oïrent, molt en est embronchiez:

for (the-)French who it-heard very thereat he-is downcast

»E, dame, ou est cil reis? E car le m'enseigniez!

Ah lady where is that king Ah now him to-me-show

20 Si porterons ensemble les coronas es chies,

So we-shall-wear together the crowns on-the heads

s'i seront vostre drut et vostre conseilïer:

so-there will-be your beloved and your counselors

jo manderai ma cort de mes bons chevaliers.

I shall-summon my court of my good knights

Se Franceis le me diënt, donc l'otreierai bien.

If (the-)French it to-me say then it-I-shall-grant well

Se vos m'avez mentit, vos le comparrez chier:

If you to-me-have lied you it will-pay-for dearly

25 trencherai vos la teste od m'espee d'acier.»

I-shall-cut from-you the head with my-sword of-steel

»Emperere«, dist ele, »ne vos en corociez;

Emperor said she not yourself thereat anger

plus est riches d'aveir, et d'or et de deniers,

more he-is rich of-goods and of-gold and of pence

mais n'est mie si proz ne si bons chevaliers

but not-he-is at-all so valiant nor so good knight

por ferir en bataille ne por ost enchalcier.«

for to-strike in battle nor for host to-pursue

Quant ço vit la reïne que Charles est iriez,

When that saw the queen that Charles is angered

forment s'en repentit, voelt li cheïr as piez.

greatly herself-thereof she-repented she-wishes to-him to-fall at-the feet

30

II

»Emperere«, dist ele, »mercit por amor Deu!

Emperor said she mercy for love (of-)God

Ja sui jo vostre femme, si me cuidai joer;

Indeed am I your wife so myself I-thought to-sport

jo m'escondirai ja, se vos le comandez,

I myself-shall-clear at-once if you it command

a jurer sairement o juïse a porter:

to swear oath or ordeal to bear

de la plus halte tor de Paris la citet

from the most high tower of Paris the city

me larrai contre val par creant devaler

myself I-shall-let toward the-bottom in pledge to-descend

que por la vostre honte ne fut dit ne penset.«

that for the your shame not was said nor thought

»Non ferez«, ço dist Charles, »mais le rei me nomez.«

Not you-will-do that said Charles but the king to-me name

35

- 40 »Emperere«, dist ele, »ja nel puis jo trover.«
Emperor said she ever not-him can I find
 »Par mon chief,« ço dist Charles, »orendreit lem direz,
By my head that said Charles right-now it-to-me you-will-tell
 o jo vos ferai ja cele teste colper.«
or I from-you shall-have at-once that head cut

III

- Ore entent la reïne que ne se poet estordre,
Now hears the queen that not herself she-can extricate
 volentiers le laissast, mais que muër nen oset.
willingly it she-would-leave but that to-change not she-dares
- 45 »Emperere,« dist ele, »ne me tenez a fole;
Emperor said she not me hold for fool
 del rei Hugon le Fort ai molt oït parole:
of-the king Hugh the Strong I-have much heard talk
 emperere est de Grice et de Costantinoble
emperor he-is of Greece and of Constantinople
 et si tient tote Perse tres que en Capadoce;
and so he-holds all Persia right as-far into Cappadocia
 n'at tant bel chevalier de ci en Antioche.
not-is so fair knight from here to Antioch
- 50 Onc ne fut tels barnez com le soen sens le vostre.«
Ever not was such baronage as the his without the yours
 »Par mon chief,« ço dist Charles, »ço savrai jo encore!
By my head that said Charles that shall-know I yet
 Se mençonge avez dite, a fiance estes morte.«
If lie you-have told for certain you-are dead

IV

»Par ma feit,« dist li reis, »molt m'avez irascut,

By my faith said the king much me-you-have angered

m'amistet et mon gret en avez tot perduto.

my-friendship and my favor thereby you-have all lost

Encor cuit qu'en perdrez la teste sor le buc.

Yet I-think that-thereby you-will-lose the head upon the trunk

Nel deüssiez penser, dame, de ma vertu.

Not-it you-should-have thought lady of my might

Ja n'en prendrai mais fin tres que l'avrai veüt.«

Ever not-thereof I-shall-take more end right until him-I-shall-have seen

55

V

L'emperere de France, com il fut coronez

The-emperor of France when he was crowned

et out faite s'ofrende a l'alter principal,

and had made his-offering at the-altar principal

a la sale a Paris si s'en est retornez;

to the hall at Paris so himself-thence he-is returned

Rollant et Olivier en at od sei menez

Roland and Oliver thence he-has with him led

et Guillelme d'Oreng et Naimon l'aduret,

and William of-Orange and Naimon the-bold

Ogier de Danemarche, Gerin et †Berenger,

Ogier of Denmark Gerin and Berenger

l'arcevesque Turpin, Ernalt et Aïmer,

the-archbishop Turpin Ernaut and Aimer

60

- 65 et Bernart de Brusban et Bertram le membret
and Bernard of Brusban and Bertrand the renowned
 et tels mil chevaliers qui sont de France net.
and such thousand knights who are of France born
 »Seignor«, dist l'emperere, »un petit m'entendez:
Lords said the-emperor a little me-hear
 en un lointain reialme, se Deu plaist, en irez,
into a distant realm if God please thence you-will-go
 Jerusalem requerre, la terre Damnedeu.
Jerusalem to-seek the land (of-)Lord-God
- 70 La croiz et le sepulcre voeil aler aorer —
The cross and the sepulcher I-wish to-go to-worship
 jo l'ai treis feiz songiet: mei i covient aler —
I it-have three times dreamed me there behooves to-go
 et irai un rei querre dont ai oït parler.
and I-shall-go a king to-seek of-whom I-have heard speak
 Set cenz chameils menrez d'or et d'argent trossez,
Seven hundred camels you-will-lead with-gold and with-silver laden
 por set anz en la terre ester et demorer.
for seven years in the land to-stay and to-dwell
- 75 Ja ne m'en tornerai tres que l'avrai trovet.«
Ever not myself-thence I-shall-turn right until him-I-shall-have found

VI

L'emperere de France fait conreer sa gent:
The-emperor of France has equipped his folk
 cels qui od lui alerent conreat gentement;
those who with him went be-equipped nobly
 assez lor at donet entre or fin et argent.
plenty to-them he-has given both gold fine and silver

N'i ont escuz ne lances ne espees trencanz,

Not-there they-have shields nor lances nor swords sharp

mais fuz ferrez de fraisne et escharpes pendanz.

but staves shod of ash and scrips hanging

[Les destriers font ferrer et detres et devant;]

The chargers they-have shod both behind and before

les muls et les somiers afeltrent li servant,

the mules and the packhorses saddle the servants

et font pleines les males entre or fin et argent,

and they-make full the bags both gold fine and silver

de vaissels, de deniers et d'altre guarnement;

with vessels with pence and with-other equipment

faldestoels d'or i portent et tres de seie blans.

faldstools of-gold there they-carry and tents of silk white

A saint Denis de France li reis s'escharpe prent.

At saint Denis of France the king his-scrip takes

L'arcevesques Turpins li seignat gentement,

The-archbishop Turpin for-him blessed-it nobly

et si prist il la soe, et Franceis ensement,

and so took he the his and (the-)French likewise

et monterent es muls qu'ourent forz et amblanz.

and they-mounted on-the mules that-they-had strong and ambling

De la citet eissirent, si s'en tornent brochant.

From the city they-went-out so themselves-thence they-turn spurring

Des or s'en irat Charles al Damne deu comant:

From now himself-thence will-go Charles in-the (of-)Lord-God keeping

la reïne remaint dolorose et plorant.

the queen remains sorrowful and weeping

Tant chevalchet li reis qu'il vint en un plain grant;

So-long rides the king that-he came into a plain great

80

85

90

a une part s'en tornet, si apelet Bertram:

to one side himself-thence he-turns so he-calls Bertrand

95 »Veiz com gentes compaignes de pelerins erranz!

See how noble companies of pilgrims journeying

Oitante milie sont el premier chief devant:

Eighty thousand are in-the first head before

quis conduit et governet bien deit estre poanz!«

who-them leads and governs well must be mighty

VII

Or vait li emperere od ses granz compaignies.

Now goes the emperor with his great companies

Devant el premier chief furent oitante milie.

Before in-the first head were eighty thousand

100 Il eissirent de France et Borgoigne guerpirent,

They went-out of France and Burgundy they-left

Lohereigne traversent, Baiviere et Honguerie.

Lorraine they-cross Bavaria and Hungary

Chevalchet l'emperere tres par mi Croatie,

Rides the-emperor right through amid Croatia

les bois et les forez, et sont entret en Grice;

the woods and the forests and they-are entered into Greece

les puis et les montaignes virent en Romanie,

the hills and the mountains they-saw in Romania

105 les Turs et les Persanz et cele gent haïe.

the Turks and the Persians and that folk hated

La grant eve del flum passerent a Lalice,

The great water of-the river they-crossed at Lalice

et brochent a la terre ou Deus reçut martirie.

and they-spur to the land where God received martyrdom

Veient Jerusalem, une citet antive:

They-see Jerusalem a city ancient

li jorz fut bels et clers; herberges ont porprises,

the day was fair and clear lodgings they-have taken

et viennent al mostier; ofrendes i ont mises.

and they-come to-the minster offerings there they-have placed

As herberges repairent les fieres compaignies.

To-the lodgings return the proud companies

110

In Jerusalem

II

In Jerusalem Charles and his peers sit in the chairs of Christ and the apostles, and a Jew who takes them for God and his apostles asks to be baptized. The patriarch names Charles "the Great" and gives him relics, among them a nail, the crown of thorns, and the Virgin's milk. After four months Charles vows to fight the Saracens and sets out, the relics healing the sick on the way.

VIII

Molt est genz li presenz que reis Charles i ofret.

Very is noble the gift that king Charles there offers

Entrat en un mostier de marbre peint a volte.

He-entered into a minster of marble painted with vault

Laenz at un alter de sainte Paternostre;

In-there is an altar of holy Paternoster

Deus i chantat la messe, si firent li apostle;

God there sang the mass so did the apostles

et les doze chaieres i sont totes encore:

and the twelve chairs there are all still

115

la trezime est en mi, bien seelee et close...

the thirteenth is in middle well sealed and closed

et Charles i entrat; bien out al coer grant joie.

and Charles there entered well he-had at-the heart great joy

Com il vit la chaiere, icele part s'aprochet.

When he saw the chair that way himself-approches

125 L'emperere s'assist, un petit se reposit,

The-emperor himself-sat a little himself rests

li doze per es altres, environ et en coste.

the twelve peers in-the others around and at side

Ainz nen i sist nuls hoem, ne onques puis encore.

Ever not there sat any man nor ever since yet

IX

Molt fut liez li reis Charles de cele grant beltet;

Very was glad the king Charles of that great beauty

vit de cleres colors le mostier peinturet,

he-saw with bright colors the minster painted

125 de martirs et de virgenes et de granz maiestez,

with martyrs and with virgins and with great majesties

et les cors de la lune et les festes anvels,

and the courses of the moon and the feasts annual

(et totes creatures, et les oisels voler,)

and all creatures and the birds fly

et les bestes par terre et les peissons par mer.

and the beasts by land and the fisbes by sea

Charles out fier le vis, si out le chief levet.

Charles had proud the face so had the head raised

Uns Jueus i entrat, qui bien l'out esgurdet;

A Jew there entered who well him-had watched

com il vit le rei Charle, començat a trembler:

130

when he saw the king Charles he-began to tremble

tant out fier le visage, ne l'osat esgarder.

so-much he-had proud the face not him-he-dared behold

A poi que il ne chiet, fuiant s'en est tornez,

At little that he — falls fleeing himself-thence is turned

et si montet d'eslais toz les marbrins degrez,

and so he-climbs at-a-rush all the marble steps

et vint al patriarche, prist l'en a aparler:

and came to-the patriarch he-took him-thereof to address

»Alez, sire, al mostier, por les fonz aprester:

135

Go lord to-the minster for the font to-make-ready

orendreit me ferai batizier et lever.

right-now myself I-shall-have baptized and raised

Doze contes vi ore en cel mostier entrer,

Twelve counts I-saw now into that minster enter

avoec els le trezime, onc ne vi si formet.

with them the thirteenth ever not I-saw so shaped

Par le mien escientre, ço est meïsmes Deus!

By the my knowledge that is himself God

Il et li doze apostle vos vienent visiter.»

140

He and the twelve apostles you come to-visit

Quant l'ot li patriarches, si s'en vait conreer;

When it-hears the patriarch so himself-thence goes to-array

et out mandet ses clers en albes atirez;

and had summoned his clerks in albs attired

il les fait revestir et chapes afubler.

he them makes vest and copes don

A grant procession en est al rei alez.

In great procession thence he-is to-the king gone

- 145 L'emperere le vit, si'st contre lui levez
The-emperor him saw so-is toward him risen
 et out trait son chapel, parfont li at clinet:
and had drawn-off his hat deep to-him has bowed
 vont sei entrebaisier, noveles demander.
they-go each-other to-kiss tidings to-ask
 Et dist li patriarches: »Sire, dont estes nez?...
And said the patriarch Lord whence are-you born
 Onques nen osat hoem en cest mostier entrer,
Ever not dared man into this minster enter
- 150 se ne li comandai o ne li oi rovet.«
if not him I-commanded or not him I-had bidden
 »Sire, jo ai nom Charles, si sui de France nez,...
Lord I have name Charles so I-am of France born
 doze reis ai conquis par force et par barnet;
twelve kings I-have conquered by force and by baronage
 le trezime vois querre, dont ai oït parler.
the thirteenth I-go to-seek of-whom I-have heard speak
 Vinc en Jerusalem por l'amistet de Deu,
I-came into Jerusalem for the-love of God
- 155 la croiz et le sepulcre sui venuz aorer.«
the cross and the sepulcher I-am come to-worship
 Et dist li patriarches: »Sire, molt estes ber:
And said the patriarch Lord very you-are brave
 sis as en la chaire ou sist meïsmes Deus;
sat thou-hast in the chair where sat himself God
 aies nom Charles Maignes sor toz reis coronez.«
have name Charles the-Great above all kings crowned
 Et dist li emperere: »Cinc cenx merciz de Deu!
And said the emperor Five hundred thanks of God

De voz saintes reliques, se vos plaist, me donez,

160

Of your holy relics if you please me give

que porterai en France qu'en voeil enluminer.»

which I-shall-carry into France that-thereby I-wish to-illumine

Respont li patriarches: »A plentet en avrez.

Answers the patriarch In plenty thereof you-will-have

Le braz saint Simeon aparmaines avrez,

The arm (of-)saint Simeon forthwith you-will-have

le chief saint Lazaron vos ferai apporter

the head (of-)saint Lazarus to-you I-shall-have brought

et del sanc saint Estiefne qui martirs fut por Deu.»

165

and of-the blood (of-)saint Stephen who martyr was for God

Charlemaignes l'en rent saluz et amistez.

Charlemagne to-him-thereof renders greetings and friendships

X

Et dist li patriarches: »Bien avez espleitiet:

And said the patriarch Well you-have sped

quant Deu venistes querre, estre vos deit le mielz.

since God you-came to-seek be for-you must the best

Donrai vos tels reliques, meillors nen at soz ciel:

I-shall-give you such relics better not there-are under heaven

del suaire Jesu que il out en son chief,

170

of-the shroud (of-)Jesus that he had on his head

com il fut al sepulcre et posez et colchiez,

when he was at-the sepulcher both placed and laid

[quant Jueu le garderent as espees d'acier,

when Jews him guarded with-the swords of-steel

al tierz jorn relevat, si com out preechiet,

on-the third day he-rose so as he-had preached

et il vint as apostles por els esleecier]

and he came to-the apostles for them to-gladden

175 et un des clous avrez que il out en ses piez,

and one of-the nails you-will-have that he had in his feet

et la sainte corone que Deus out en son chief;

and the holy crown that God had on his head

et avrez le calice que il beneïsqiet.

and you-will-have the chalice that he blessed

L'escuële d'argent vos donrai volentiers:

The-bowl of-silver to-you I-shall-give willingly

entaillee est a or et a pieres preciels;

carved it-is with gold and with stones precious

180 et avrez le coltel que Deus tint al mangier...

and you-will-have the knife that God held at-the eating

de la barbe saint Piere, des chevels de son chief.»

of the beard (of-)saint Peter of-the hairs of his head

Charlemaignes l'en rent saluz et amistiez.

Charlemagne to-him-thereof renders greetings and friendships

Toz li coers li tressalt de joie et de pitiet.

All the heart to-him leaps for joy and for pity

XI

Ço dist li patriarches: »Bien vos est avenut.

That said the patriarch Well to-you is befallen

185 Par le mien escientre, Deus vos i aconduist!

By the my knowledge God you there guided

Donrai vos tels reliques qui feront granz vertuz:

I-shall-give you such relics which will-do great miracles

del lait sainte Marie dont alaitat Jesu,

of-the milk (of-)saint Mary with-which she-suckled Jesus

com fut primes en terre entre nos descenduz;

when he-was first on earth among us descended

de la sainte chemise que ele out revestut.«...»

of the holy shift that she had put-on

Charlemaignes l'en rent amistez et saluz.

Charlemagne to-him-thereof renders friendships and greetings

190

Cil li fist apporter, et li reis les reçut.

He to-him had brought and the king them received

Les reliques sont forz, Deus i fait granz vertuz.

The relics are strong God there does great miracles

Iloec jut uns contraiz — set anz out que nes mut —

There lay a cripple seven years it-had that not-himself he-moved

tuit li os li croissirent, li nerf li sont tendut:

all the bones to-him cracked the sinews to-him are stretched

ore salt sus en piez, onques plus sains ne fut.

now he-leaps up on feet ever more sound not was

195

Or veit li patriarches Deus i fait granz vertuz:

Now sees the patriarch God there does great miracles

tost fait le glas soner par la citet menut.

quickly he-has the peal ring through the city often

Li reis fait faire un fiertre, onques mieldre ne fut;

The king has made a reliquary ever better not was

del plus fin or d'Arabie i out mil mars fondut.

of-the most fine gold of-Arabia there were thousand marks melted

Il l'a fait seeler a force et a vertut,

He it-has had sealed with force and with strength

200

a granz bendes d'argent l'a fait leier menut;

with great bands of-silver it-has had bound thick

l'arcevesque Turpin comandet seit conduiz.

the-archbishop Turpin he-commands be escort

Charlemaignes fut liez et cil qui sont od lui.

Charlemagne was glad and those who are with him

XII

Quatre meis fut li reis en Jerusalem vile,

Four months was the king in Jerusalem city

205 il et li doze per, la chiere compaignie.

he and the twelve peers the dear company

Demeinent grant barnage, car l'emperere est riches;

They-show great baronage for the-emperor is rich

comencet un mostier qui'st de sainte Marie.

he-begins a minster which-is of saint Mary

Li home de la terre la claiment la Latine,

The men of the land it call the Latin

car li language i viennent de trestote la vile;

for the tongues there come from all the town

210 il i vendent lor palies, lor teiles et lor siries,

they there sell their silks their linens and their Syrian-cloths

coste, canele, peivre, altres bones espices

costus cinnamon pepper other good spices

et maintes bones herbes que jo ne vos sai dire.

and many good herbs that I not to-you can tell

Deus est encore el ciel qui'n voelt faire justise.

God is still in-the heaven who-thereof wishes to-do justice

XIII

L'emperere de France i out tant demoret,

The-emperor of France there had so-long stayed

le patriarche prist, si l'en at apelet:

the patriarch he-took so him-thereof has addressed

»Vostre congiet, bels sire, se vos plaist, me donez;

Your leave fair lord if you please me give

en France, a mon reialme, m'en estoet retorner.

into France to my realm me-thence behooves to-return

Pose at que jo n'i fui, si ai molt demoret,

Long-time it-has that I not-there was so I-have much delayed

et ne set mis barnages quel part jo sui tornez.

and not knows my baronage which way I am turned

Faites cent muls recevoir d'or et d'argent trossez.»

Have hundred mules received with-gold and with-silver laden

Et dist li patriarches: »Ja mar en parlerez.

And said the patriarch Never ill thereof you-will-speak

Toz li miens granz tresors vos seit abandonez:

All the my great treasure to-you be surrendered

tant en pregnant Franceis com en voldront porter,

as-much thereof let-take (the-)French as thereof they-will-wish to-carry

mais que de Sarazins et paiens nos gardeez,

provided that from Saracens and pagans us you-guard

qui nos voelent destruire sainte crestientet.»

who us wish to-destroy holy Christendom

215

220

225

XIVa

Et dist li patriarches: »Savez dont jo vos pri?

And said the patriarch Know-you of-what I you pray

De Sarazins destruire, qui nos ont en despit.«

Of Saracens to-destroy who us have in contempt

»Volentiers«, ço dist Charles, sa fait si l'en plevit...

Willingly that said Charles his faith so to-him-thereof he-pledged

XIVb

»Jo manderai mes homes, quant qu'en porrai avoir,

I shall-summon my men as-many as-thereof I-shall-be-able to-have

230 et irai en Espaigne, ne porrat remaneir.«

and I-shall-go into Spain not it-will-be-able to-remain

Si fist il puis encore, bien en guardat sa fait,

So did he afterward still well thereof kept his faith

quant la fut morz Rollanz, li doze per od sei.

when there was dead Roland the twelve peers with him

XV

L'emperere de France i out tant demoret,

The-emperor of France there had so-long stayed

de sa moillier li membret, que il oït parler.

of his wife to-him remembers that he heard speak

235 Ore irat le rei querre qu'ele li out loët,

Now he-will-go the king to-see that-she to-him had praised

ja n'en prendrat mais fin tres qu'il l'avrat trovet.

ever not-thereof he-will-take more end right until-be him-will-have found

La nuit le fait noncier as Franceis as ostels:

The night it he-has announced to-the French at-the lodgings

com il l'ont entendut, liez ont les coers assez.

when they it-have heard glad they-have the hearts plenty

Al matin par som l'albe, quant li jorz lor apert,

At-the morning at top the-dawn when the day to-them appears

li mul et li somier sont guarrit et trosset;

the mules and the packborses are equipped and laden

et montent li baron, el chemin sont entret,

and mount the barons into-the road they-are entered

vient en Jerico, palmes prenent assez,

they-come to Jericho palms they-take plenty

»Oltree, Deus aïe!« criënt et halt et cler.

Onward God help they-cry both loud and clear

Li patriarches montet sor un mul sojornet;

The patriarch mounts upon a mule rested

tant com li jorz li duret, l'at conduit et guiët.

as-long as the day to-him lasts him-has escorted and guided

La nuit furent ensemble li baron as ostels,

The night were together the barons at-the lodgings

nule rien qu'il demandent ne lor est demoret.

any thing that-they ask not to-them is lacking

Al matin par som l'albe, quant li jorz lor apert,

At-the morning at top the-dawn when the day to-them appears

remontent li baron, el chemin sont entret.

remount the barons into-the road they-are entered

Li patriarches at Charlemaigne apelet:

The patriarch has Charlemagne addressed

»Vostre congiet, bels sire, se vos plaist, me donez.«

Your leave fair lord if you please me give

Et dist li emperere: »Al comant Damnedeu.«

And said the emperor To-the command (of-)Lord-God

240

245

250

Vont sei entrebaisier, a tant sont desevret.

They-go each-other to-kiss at that they-are parted

Chevalchet l'emperere od son ruiste barnet.

Rides the-emperor with his mighty baronage

255 Les reliques sont forz, granz vertuz i fait Deus,

The relics are strong great miracles there does God

qu'il ne viennent a eve, n'en partissent li guet,

that-they not come to water not-thereof part the fords

ne n'encontrent avogle, ne seit renluminez;

nor not-they-meet blind-man not be given-sight

les contraiz i redrecent et les muz font parler.

the cripples there they-raise and the mutes they-make speak

The Palace of King Hugh

III

The Franks find King Hugh plowing with a golden plow outside Constantinople. His palace turns in the wind like a millwheel, and the French cower until the storm dies. At supper Oliver falls in love with Hugh's daughter. Hugh lodges Charles and the peers in a chamber lit by a carbuncle and hides a man under a hollow block of marble to spy on them.

XVI

Chevalchet l'emperere od sa compaigne grant,

Rides the-emperor with his company great

260 et passent les montaignes et les puis d'Abilant,

and they-pass the mountains and the hills of-Abilant

la roche del Guitume et les plaines avant.

the rock of-the Guitume and the plains beyond

Virent Costantinoble, une citet vaillant,

They-saw Constantinople a city worthy

les clochiers et egles et les pons reluisanz.

the belfries and eagles and the bridges shining

Destre part la citet demie liue grant

Right side the city half league long

troevent vergiers plantez de pins et loriers blans;

they-find orchards planted with pines and laurels white

la rose i est florie, li alborz et l'aiglenz.

the rose there is blooming the hawthorn and the-eglantine

Vint milie chevaliers i troverent seanz, —

Twenty thousand knights there they-found sitting

et sont vestut de palies et d'ermes toz blans

and are clothed in silks and in-ermes all white

et de granz pels de martre jusqu'as piez traïnanz.

and in great furs of marten down-to-the feet trailing

As eschies et as tables se vont esbaneiant,

At-the chess and at-the tables themselves go amusing

et portent lor falcons et lor ostors alquant —

and carry their falcons and their goshawks some

et treis milie pulceles a orfreis reluisanz.

and three thousand maidens with orphreys shining

Vestuës sont de palies, s'ont les cors avenanz,

Clothed they-are in silks so-they-have the bodies comely

et tienent lor amis, si se vont deportant.

and bold their friends so themselves go disporting

A tant es vos Charlon sor un fort mul amblant!

At that behold you Charles upon a strong mule ambling

A une part se tornet, si apelet Rollant:

To one side himself turns so he-calls Roland

265

270

275

»Ne sai ou est li reis. Ici'st barnages granz.«

Not I-know where is the king Here-is baronage great

Un chevalier apelet, si li dist en riant:

A knight he-calls so to-him says in laughing

»Amis, ou est li reis? Molt l'ai alet querant.«

Friend where is the king Much him-I-have gone seeking

280 Et icil li at dit: »Or chevalchiez avant:

And he to-him has said Now ride forward

a cel palie tendut verrez le rei seant.«

at that silk stretched you-will-see the king sitting

Chevalchet l'emperere, ne se vait atarjant.

Rides the-emperor not himself goes delaying

Trovat le rei Hugon a sa charrue arant;

He-found the king Hugh at his plow plowing

les conjogles en sont a or fin reluisant,

the yokes thereof are with gold fine shining

285 li aissels et les roës et li coltres aranz.

the axles and the wheels and the coulter plowing

Il ne vait mie a piet, l'aguillon en sa main,

He not goes at-all on foot the-goat in his band

mais de chascune part at un fort mul amblant:

but on each side there-is a strong mule ambling

une chaïere sus tienent d'or sozpendant.

a chair above they-bold of-gold hanging

La sist li emperere sor un coissin vaillant —

There sat the emperor upon a cushion precious

290 la plume est d'orioel, la teie escharimant —

the feather is of-oriole the case scarlet

a ses piez un eschame neielet d'argent blanc,

at his feet a stool nielloed of-silver white

son chapel en son chief; molt par sont bel li guant;

his hat on his head very much are fair the gloves

quatre estaches d'or mier entorn lui en estant;

four posts of-gold pure around him in standing

desus i at jetet un bon palie grizain.

above there has thrown a good silk gray

Une verge d'or fin tint li reis en sa main,

A rod of-gold fine held the king in his hand

si conduit son arere tant adrecieement

so he-guides his plow so straight

si fait dreite sa reie come ligne qui tent.

so he-makes straight his furrow as line which stretches

A tant es vos Charlon sor un fort mul amblant!

At that behold you Charles upon a strong mule ambling

295

XVII

Li reis tint sa charrue por son jorn espleitier,

The king held his plow for his day to-accomplish

et vint i Charlemaignes tot un antif sentier,

and came there Charlemagne all an ancient path

vit le palie tendut, et l'or refflambeier.

he-saw the silk stretched and the-gold blaze

Le rei Hugon saluet, le Fort, tres volentiers.

The king Hugh he-greets the Strong very willingly

Li reis regardet Charle, veit le contenant fier,

The king looks-at Charles sees the bearing proud

les braz gros et quarrez, le cors graisle et delgiet.

the arms thick and square the body slender and slim

»Sire, Deus vos guarisset! De quei me conoissiez?«...

Lord God you protect From what me know-you

300

305

Respont li emperere: »Jo sui de France chies,

Answers the emperor I am of France head

jo ai nom Charlemaigne, Rollanz si est mis nies.

I have name Charlemagne Roland so is my nephew

Vienc de Jerusalem, si m'en voeil repairier;

I-come from Jerusalem so myself-thence I-wish to-return

vos et vostre barnage voeil veoir volentiers.«

you and your baronage I-wish to-see willingly

310 Et dist Hugue li Forz: »Bien at set anz et mierz

And said Hugh the Strong Well it-has seven years and more

qu'en ai oït parler estranges soldeiers

that-thereof I-have heard speak foreign soldiers

que issi grant barnage nen ait nuls reis soz ciel.

that so great baronage not has any king under heaven

Un an vos retendrai, se estre i volliez;

One year you I-shall-retain if to-be there you-would-wish

tant vos donrai avoir, or, argent et deniers,

so-much to-you I-shall-give wealth gold silver and pence

315 tant en prendront Franceis com en voldront chargier.

as-much thereof will-take (the-)French as thereof they-will-wish to-load

Or desjoindrai mes boes por la vostre amistiet.«

Now I-shall-unyoke my oxen for the your friendship

XVIII

Li reis desjoint ses boes et laisset sa charrue,

The king unyokes his oxen and leaves his plow

et paissent par cez prez, a mont par cez coltures.

and they-graze through these meadows up hill through these fields

Li reis montet el mul, si s'en vait l'ambleüre.

The king mounts on-the mule so himself-thence goes the-amble

»Sire«, dist li reis Charles, »ceste vostre charrue,

320

Lord said the king Charles this your plow

tant i at de fin or que jo n'en sai mesure;

so-much there is of fine gold that I not-thereof know measure

se senz garde remaint, criem qu'ele seit perdue.«

if without guard it-remains I-fear that-it be lost

Et dist Hugue li reis: »De tot ço n'aiez cure;

And said Hugh the king Of all that not-have care

onques nen out larron tant com ma terre duret.

ever not was thief as-far as my land extends

Set anz i porrat estre, ne serat remoüe.«

325

Seven years there it-will-be-able to-be not will-be moved

Dist Guillelmes d'Oreng: »E! sainz Pieres, aiue!

Said William of-Orange Ah saint Peter help

Car la tenisse en France, et Bertrans si i fusset,

Would-that it I-held in France and Bertrand so there were

a pis et a martels sereit aconseüe!«

with picks and with hammers it-would-be struck

Li reis brochet le mul, si s'en vait l'ambleüre,

The king spurs the mule so himself-thence goes the-amble

et vint sus al palais ou out s'oissor veüe.

330

and came up to-the palace where he-bad his-wife seen

Il l'at fait conreer, et cele est revestue,

He her-bas had adorned and she is dressed

li palais et la sale de palies portendue.

the palace and the hall with silks hung

A tant es vos Charlon od sa grant gent venue!

At that behold you Charles with his great folk come

XIX

L'emperere descent defors le... marbre blanc.

The-emperor dismounts outside the marble white

335 Cez degrez de la sale vint al palais errant

These steps of the hall he-came to-the palace hastening

set milie chevaliers i troverent seanz,

seven thousand knights there they-found sitting

a peliçons ermines, blialz escharimanz;

in pelisses ermine tunics scarlet

as eschies et as tables se vont esbaneiant.

at-the chess and at-the tables themselves go amusing

La defors sont corut li plusor et alquant,

There outside are run the most and some

340 reçurent les somiers et les forz muls amblanz,

they-received the packhorses and the strong mules ambling

a lor ostels les meinent conreer gentement.

to their lodgings them they-lead to-groom nobly

Charles vit le palais et la richece grant;

Charles saw the palace and the wealth great

a or fin sont les tables, les chaieres, li banc.

with gold fine are the tables the chairs the benches

Li palais fut d'azur listez et avenanz

The palace was of-azure banded and comely

345 par molt chieres peintures a bestes et serpenz,

with very costly paintings with beasts and serpents

a totes creatures et a oisels volanz.

with all creatures and with birds flying

Li palais fut voltiz et desore cloanz,

The palace was vaulted and above closed

et fut faiz par compas et serez noblement;

and was made by compass and closed nobly

l'estache del miliu neielee d'argent.

the-post of-the middle nielloed with-silver

Cent colombes i at tot de marbre en estant;

350

Hundred columns there are all of marble in standing

chascune est a fin or neielee devant...

each is with fine gold nielloed in-front

de cuivre et de metal tresjetet dous enfanz.

of copper and of metal cast two children

Chascuns tient en sa boche un corn d'ivoire blanc.

Each holds in his mouth a horn of-ivory white

Se galerne ist de mer, bise ne altre venz

If northwest-wind comes-out from sea north-wind or other wind

qui fierent al palais dedevers occident,

355

which strike at-the palace from-toward west

il le font torneier et menut et sovent

they it make turn both quickly and often

come roë de char qui a terre descent.

as wheel of cart which to earth descends

Cil corn sonent et boglent et tonent ensement

Those horns sound and bellow and thunder likewise

com tabors o toneires o granz cloche qui pent;

as drum or thunders or great bell which hangs

li uns esguardet l'altre ensement en riant

360

the one looks-at the-other likewise in laughing

que ço vos fust viaire que tuit fussent vivant.

that it to-you would-be seeming that all were alive

Charles vit le palais et la richece grant:

Charles saw the palace and the wealth great

la soe manantise ne priset mie un guant;

the his wealth not he-prizes at-all a glove

de sa moillier li membret que menaciet out tant.

of his wife to-him remembers whom threatened he-had so-much

XX

365 »Seignor«, dist Charlemaignes, »molt gent palais at ci.

Lords said Charlemagne very noble palace there-is here

Tel nen out Alixandre ne li vielz Costantins,

Such not had Alexander nor the old Constantine

ne n'out Creissenz de Rome qui tante honor bastit.«

nor not-had Crescentius of Rome who so-much honor built

Et tant com l'emperere cele parole at dit,

And as-long as the-emperor that word has said

devers les porz de mer oït un vent venir.

from the ports of sea he-heard a wind come

370 Bruiant vint al palais, d'une part l'acoillit,

Roaring it-came to-the palace from-one side it-seized

si l'at fait esmoveir et soëf et serit:

so it-has made stir both gently and softly

altresil fait torner com arbre de molin.

likewise-it makes turn as shaft of mill

Celes imagenes cornent, l'une a l'autre sorrist,

Those images sound-horns the-one at the-other smiles

que ço vos fust viaire que il fussent tuit vif,

that it to-you would-be seeming that they were all alive

375 l'uns halt, li altre cler; molt fait bel a oïr.

the-one loud the other clear very makes fair to hear

Ço'st avis, qui l'escoltet, qu'il seit en paraïs,

It-is opinion who it-bears that-he be in paradise

la ou li angele chantent et soëf et serit.

there where the angels sing both sweet and soft

Molt fut granz li orages, la neis et li gresilz,

Very was great the storm the snow and the hail

et li venz durs et forz, qui tant bruit et fremist.

and the wind hard and strong which so-much roars and shudders

Mais les fenestres sont a cristal molt gentil,

But the windows are with crystal very noble

tailliees et confites a brasme oltremarin:

cut and set with gemstone overseas

laenz fait tant requeit et soëf et serit

in-there it-makes so calm both gentle and soft

come en mai en estet quant solelz esclarcist.

as in May in summer when sun shines-bright

Molt fut gries li orages et hisdos et costis.

Very was grievous the storm both hideous and fierce

Charles vit le palais torneier et fremir;

Charles saw the palace turn and shudder

il ne sout que ço fut, ne l'out de loign apris.

he not knew what that was nor it-bad from long-ago learned

Ne pout ester sor piez, sor le marbre s'assist.

Not he-could stand on feet on the marble himself-sat

Franceis sont tuit verset, ne se poeent tenir,

(the-)French are all overturned not themselves can bold

et covrirent lor chies et adenz et sovin,

and covered their heads both face-down and face-up

et dist li uns a l'autre: »Mal somes entrepris;

and said the one to the-other Ill we-are caught

les portes sont overtes, si n'en poons eissir.«

the doors are open yet not-thence we-can go-out

380

385

390

Charles vit le palais menuëment torner.

Charles saw the palace rapidly turn

Franceis coevrent lor chies, ne l'osent esgarder.

(the-)French cover their heads not it-they-dare behold

Li reis Hugue li Forz en est avant alez,

The king Hugh the Strong thence is forward gone

395 et at dit as Franceis: »Ne vos desconfortez!«

and has said to-the French Not yourselves dismay

»Sire«, dist Charlemaignes, »ne serat ja mais el?«

Lord said Charlemagne not will-be ever more otherwise

Et dist Hugue li Forz: »Un petit m'atendez!«

And said Hugh the Strong A little me-wait-for

Li vespres aprochat, li orages remest.

The evening approached the storm ceased

Franceis saillent en piez. Toz fut prez li sopers.

(the-)French leap on feet All was ready the supper

400 Charlemaignes s'assist et sis ruistes barnez,

Charlemagne himself-sat and his mighty baronage

li reis Hugue li Forz et sa moillier delez,

the king Hugh the Strong and his wife beside

sa fille od le crin bloi qu'at le vis bel et cler

his daughter with the hair blond who-has the face fair and clear

et out la charn tant blanche come flor en estet.

and had the flesh so white as flower in summer

Oliviers l'esguardat, si la prist a amer:

Oliver her-looked-at so her began to love

405 »Ploüst al rei de gloire, de sainte maiestet,

Would-it-please to-the king of glory of boly majesty

que la tenisse en France a Verdun la citet!

that her I-held in France at Verdun the city

Car jo'n fereie puis totes mes volonteiz.«

For I-thereof would-do then all my wishes

Entre ses denz le dist, qu'om nel pout escoiter.

Between his teeth it he-said that-one not-it could hear

Nule rien qu'il demandent ne lor fut deveet:

Any thing that-they ask not to-them was refused

assez ont veneison de cerf et de sengler,

plenty they-have venison of stag and of boar

et ont grues et gantes et poons empevez;

and they-have cranes and wild-geese and peacocks peppered

a espandant lor portent le vin et le claret,

in overflowing to-them they-bring the wine and the claret

et chantent et viëlent et rotent cil jogler,

and sing and fiddle and play-the-rote those jongleurs

et Franceis se deportent par grant nobilitet.

and (the-)French themselves disport with great nobility

410

XXII

Come il ourent mangiet enz el palais reial,

When they had eaten within in-the palace royal

et ont traites les napes li maistre seneschal,

and have drawn-off the cloths the chief seneschals

saillent li escuier en renc de totes parz

leap the squires in row from all sides

et si vont as ostels conreer lor chevaux.

and so go to-the lodgings to-groom their horses

Li reis Hugue li Forz Charlemaigne apelat,

The king Hugh the Strong Charlemagne called

415

- 420 lui et les doze pers, sis trait a une part;
him and the twelve peers so-them draws to one side
 le rei tint par la main, en sa chambrel menat,
the king he-held by the hand into his chamber he-led
 voltice, peinte a flors, a pieres de cristal.
vaulted painted with flowers with stones of crystal
 Une escarboncle i luist et cler reflambeiat,
A carbuncle there shines and bright blazed
 confite en une estache del tens rei Golias.
set in a post of-the time (of-)king Goliath
- 425 Doze liz i at bons de cuivre et de metal,
Twelve beds there are good of copper and of metal
 oreilliers de velos et linçoels de cendal;
pillows of velvet and sheets of sendal
 al menor ont a traire vint boef et quatre char.
to-the least they-have to draw twenty oxen and four carts
 Li trezimes en mi est tailliez a compas;
The thirteenth in middle is carved by compass
 li pecol sont d'argent et l'esponde d'esmail.
the bedposts are of-silver and the-frame of-enamel
- 430 Li covertors fut bons, que †Maseüz ovrat,
The coverlet was good that Maseüz wrought
 une fee molt gente qui le rei le dunat;
a fairy very noble who to-the king it gave
 mielz en valt li conreiz del tresor l'amiral.
more thereof is-worth the adornment than-the treasure (of-)the-emir
 Bien deit li reis amer qui li abandonat
Well must the king love who to-him bestowed-it
 et tant bien le servit et gent le conreat.
and so well him served and nobly it adorned

Franceis sont en la chambre, si ont veüt les liz.

(the-)French are in the chamber so have seen the beds

435

Chascuns des doze pers i at ja le soen pris.

Each of-the twelve peers there has already the his taken

Li reis Hugue li Forz lor fait porter le vin.

The king Hugh the Strong to-them makes carry the wine

Sages fut et membrez et pleins de maleviz:

Wise he-was and shrewd and full of malice

en la chambre voltice out un perron marbrin,

in the chamber vaulted was a block marble

desoz esteit chevez, s'i at un home mis.

beneath it-was hollowed so-there he-has a man put

440

Tote la nuit les guardet par un pertus petit,

All the night them he-watches through a hole little

et li carboncles art, bien i poet hom veïr,

and the carbuncle burns well there can man see

come en mai en estet quant solelz esclarcist.

as in May in summer when sun shines-bright

Li reis Hugue li Forz a sa moillier en vint,

The king Hugh the Strong to his wife thence came

et Charles et Franceis se colchent a leisir.

and Charles and (the-)French themselves lie at leisure

445

Des ore gaberont li conte et li marchis...

From now will-boast the counts and the marquises

The Boasts

IV

Warm with wine, the peers boast while Hugh's spy listens. Charles will cleave a knight and his horse with one blow, Roland will blow down the gates with Hugh's horn, Oliver will lie with Hugh's daughter a hundred times, Turpin will leap onto the third of three galloping horses, and William will hurl a ball through the wall. The spy reports it all to Hugh, who is angry.

XXIV

Franceis sont en la chambre, s'ont beüt del claret,

(the-)French are in the chamber so-they-have drunk of-the claret

et dist li uns a l'autre: »Veez com grant beltet!

and said the one to the-other See what great beauty

Veez com gent palais et com fort richetet!

See what noble palace and what great wealth

450 Ploüst al rei de gloire, de sainte maiestet,

Would-it-please to-the king of glory of boly majesty

Charlemaignes, mis sire, l'oüst ore achatet

Charlemagne my lord it-might-have now purchased

o conquis par ses armes en bataille champel!«...

or conquered by his arms in battle pitched

Et dist lor Charlemaignes: »Bien dei avant gaber.

And said to-them Charlemagne Well I-must first boast

Li reis Hugue li Forz nen at nul bachelier

The king Hugh the Strong not has any young-knight

455 de tote sa maisniee, tant seit forz et membrez,

of all his household so-much be strong and renowned

s'ait vestut dous halbers et dous helmes fermez
though-he-have put-on two hauberks and two helmets laced

si seit sor un destrier corant et sojornet;
so be upon a charger swift and rested

li reis me prest s'espee al poign d'or adobet,
the king to-me may-lend his-sword with-the bilt with-gold adorned

si ferrai sor les helmes ou il ierent plus cler,
so I-shall-strike upon the helmets where they will-be most bright

trencherai les halbers et les helmes gemez,
I-shall-cut the hauberks and the helmets jeweled

460

le feltre avoec la sele del destrier sojornet.
the felt with the saddle of-the charger rested

Le brant ferrai en terre: se jo le lais aler,
The blade I-shall-strike into earth if I it let go

ja nen iert mais retraiz par nul home charnel,
ever not will-be more drawn-out by any man flesbly

tres qu'il seit pleine hanste de terre desterrez.«
right until-it be full lance-length of earth unearthed

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »forz estes et membrez!
By God that said the-spy strong you-are and renowned

465

Que fols fist li reis Hugue, quant vos prestat ostel.
How foolish did the king Hugh when to-you he-lent lodging

Se anuit mais vos oi de folie parler,
If tonight more you I-hear of folly speak

al matin par som l'albe vos ferai congeer.«
at-the morning at top the-dawn you I-shall-have dismissed

Et dist li emperere: »Gabez, bels nies Rollanz!«

And said the emperor Boast fair nephew Roland

470 »Volentiers,« dist il, »sire, tot al vostre comant!

Willingly said he lord all at-the your command

Dites al rei Hugon, quem prest son olifant,

Tell to-the king Hugh that-me he-lend his oliphant

puis si m'en irai jo la defors en cel plain.

then so myself-thence shall-go I there outside into that plain

Tant par iert forz m'aleine et li venz si bruianz

So much will-be strong my-breath and the wind so roaring

qu'en tote la citet, qui si est ample et granz,

that-in all the city which so is ample and great

475 n'i remandrat ja porte ne postiz en estant,

not-there will-remain ever gate nor postern in standing

de cuivre ne d'acier, tant seit forz ne pesanz,

of copper nor of-steel however be strong or heavy

l'uns ne fierget a l'autre par le vent qu'iert bruianz.

the-one not strike against the-other by the wind that-will-be roaring

Molt iert forz li reis Hugue, s'il se met en avant,

Very will-be strong the king Hugh if-he himself puts in front

ne perdet de la barbe les gernons en bruslant,

not lose of the beard the mustaches in burning

480 et les granz pels de martre qu'at al col en tornant,

and the great furs of marten that-he-has at-the neck in turning

le pelicon d'ermine del dos en reversant.«

the pelisse of-ermine from-the back in turning-over

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »ci at mal gabement!

By God that said the-spy here is ill boasting

Que fols fist li reis Hugue, qu'il herberjat tel gent.«

How foolish did the king Hugh that-be lodged such folk

XXVI

»Gabez, sire Oliviers«, dist Rollanz li corteis

Boast lord Oliver said Roland the courteous

»volentiers«, dist li coens, »mais que Charles l'otreit.

willingly said the count provided that Charles it-grant

Pregnet li reis sa fille, qui tant at bloi le peil,

Let-take the king his daughter who so-much has blond the hair

en sa chambre nos metet en un lit en requeit;

in his chamber us let-him-put in a bed in privacy

se jo ne l'ai anuit, tesmoign de li, cent feiz,

if I not her-have tonight witness of her hundred times

demain perde la teste, par covenant l'otrei.«

tomorrow may-I-lose the head by covenant it-I-grant

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »vos recrerrez anceis!

By God that said the-spy you will-give-up before

Grant hontage avez dit; mais quel sachet li reis,

Great outrage you-have said but that-it know the king

en trestote sa vie mais ne vos amereit.«

in all his life more not you would-love

XXVII

»Et vos, sire arcevesques, gaberez vos od nos?«

And you lord archbishop will-boast you with us

»Oïl«, ço dist Turpins, »par le comant Charlon.

Yes that said Turpin by the command (of-)Charles

485

490

- 495 Treis des meillors destriers qui en sa citet sont
Three of-the best chargers which in his city are
 pregnat li reis demain, si'n facet faire un cors.
let-take the king tomorrow so-thereof let-him-have made a race
 La defors en cel plain, quant mielz s'eslaisseront,
There outside in that plain when best they-will-gallop
 jo i vendrai sor destre corant par tel vigor
I there shall-come on right running with such vigor
 que me serrai el tierz et si larrai les dous;
that myself I-shall-set on-the third and so I-shall-leave the two
 500 et tendrai quatre pomes molt grosses en mon poign,
and I-shall-hold four apples very big in my hand
 sis irai estruant et jetant contre mont
so-them I-shall-go juggling and throwing toward height
 et larrai les destriers aler a lor bandon:
and I-shall-let the chargers go at their will
 se pome m'en eschapet ne altre en chiet del poign,
if apple from-me-thence escape or other thence fall from-the hand
 Charlemaignes, mis sire, me criet les oelz del front.«
Charlemagne my lord for-me may-be-put-out the eyes from-the forehead
 505 »Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »cist gas est bels et bons:
By God that said the-spy this boast is fair and good
 n'i at hontage nul vers le rei, mon seignor.«
not-there is outrage any toward the king my lord

XXVIII

Dist Guillelmes d'Oreng: »Seignor, or gaberei.

Said William of-Orange Lords now I-shall-boast

Veez cele pelote? Onc graignor ne vi mais:

See that ball Ever greater not I-saw before

entre or fin et argent gardez com bien i at!

both gold fine and silver look how much there is

Mainte feiz i out mis trente homes en essai,

Many-a time there had put thirty men in trial

ne la pourent muër: tant fut pesanz li fais.

not it they-could move so-much was heavy the burden

A une sole main par matin la prendrai,

With one single hand in morning it I-shall-take

puis la larrai aler tres par mi cel palais,

then it I-shall-let go right through amid that palace

mais de quarante teises del mur en abatrai.»

more than forty fathoms of-the wall thereof I-shall-knock-down

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »ja ne vos en crerrai!

By God that said the-spy ever not you thereof I-shall-believe

Trestoz seit fel li reis, s'essaier ne vos fait!

Utterly be felon the king if-try not you he-makes

Ainz que seiez chalciez, le matin li dirai.»

Before that you-be shod the morning to-him I-shall-tell

XXIX

Et dist li emperere: »Or gaberat Ogiers,

And said the emperor Now will-boast Ogier

li dus de Danemarche, quis poet tant travailler.»

the duke of Denmark who-himself can so-much exert

»Volentiers«, dist li ber, »tot al vostre congiet.

Willingly said the baron all at-the your leave

Veez vos cele estache qui le palais soztient,

See you that post which the palace supports

que hui matin veïstes si menut torneier?

that today morning you-saw so rapidly turn

Demain la me verrez par vertut embracier:

Tomorrow it me you-will-see by strength embrace

nen iert tant forz l'estache ne l'estoecet brisier,

not will-be so strong the-post not it-behooves break

525 et le palais verser vers terre et trebuchier;

and the palace overturn toward earth and topple

qui la iert conseüz, ja garantiz nen iert.

who there will-be caught ever saved not will-be

Molt iert fols li reis Hugue, s'il ne se vait mucier.«

Very will-be foolish the king Hugh if-he not himself goes bide

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »cist hoem est enragiez!

By God that said the-spy this man is gone-mad

Onques Deus ne vos doinst cel gap a comencier!

Ever God not you grant that boast to begin

530 Que fols fist li reis Hugue qui vos at herbergiet.«

How foolish did the king Hugh who you has lodged

XXX

Et dist li emperere: »Gabez, Naines li dus!«

And said the emperor Boast Naines the duke

»Volentiers«, dist li ber qu'at tot le peil chenut.

Willingly said the baron who-has all the hair hoary

»Dites al rei Hugon quem prest son halberc brun.

Tell to-the king Hugh that-me he-lend his hauberk brown

Demain, quant jo l'avrai endosset et vestut...

Tomorrow when I it-shall-have donned and put-on

535 le me verrez escorre par force a tel vertut,

it me you-will-see shake by force with such strength

n'iert tant forz li halbers d'acier ne blanc ne brun,

not-will-be so strong the hauberk of-steel neither white nor brown

que n'en chieent les mailles ensemment com festuz.»
that not-thence fall the mail-links likewise as straws

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »vielz estes et chenuz!
By God that said the-spy old you-are and hoary

Tot avez le peil blanc, molt avez les ners durs.»
All you-have the hair white very you-have the sinews hard

XXXI

Et dist li emperere: »Gabez, danz Berengiers!« 540

And said the emperor Boast lord Berenger

»Volentiers«, dist li coens, »quant vos le m'otreiez.

Willingly said the count since you it to-me-grant

Pregnet li reis espees de toz ses chevaliers,

Let-take the king swords of all his knights

facet les enterrer en tres qu'as helz d'or mier,

let-him-have them buried in right up-to-the hilts of-gold pure

que les pointes en seient contre mont vers le ciel;

that the points thereof be toward height toward the sky

en la plus halte tor m'en monterai a piet, 545

into the most high tower myself-thence I-shall-climb on foot

et puis sor les espees m'en larrai derochier:

and then upon the swords myself-thence I-shall-let fall

la verrez branz croissir et espees brisier,

there you-will-see blades crack and swords break

l'un acier depecier a l'autre et entroschier.

the-one steel shatter on the-other and splinter

Ja ne trovez une qui m'ait en charn tochiet,

Ever not you-will-find one which me-has in flesh touched

ne le cuir entamet ne en parfont plaiet.» 550

nor the skin broken nor in deep wounded

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »cist hoem est enragiez!

By God that said the-spy this man is gone-mad

Se il cel gap demostret, de fer est o d'acier.«

If he that boast demonstrates of iron he-is or of-steel

XXXII

Et dist li emperere: »Sire Bernarz, gabez!«

And said the emperor Lord Bernard boast

»Volentiers,« dist li coens, »quant vos le comandez.

Willingly said the count since you it command

555 Veïstes la grant eve qui si bruit a cel guet?

Saw-you the great water which so roars at that ford

Demain la ferai tote eissir de son chenal,

Tomorrow it I-shall-make all go-out of its channel

espandre par cez chans, que vos tuit le verrez,

spread through these fields that you all it will-see

toz les celiers emplir qui sont en la citet,

all the cellars fill which are in the city

la gent le rei Hugon et moillier et guaer,

the folk (of-)the king Hugh both wet and wade

560 en la plus halte tor lui meïсме monter:

into the most high tower him himself climb

ja n'en descendrat mais, si l'avrai comandet.«

ever not-thence he-will-descend more until him-I-shall-have commanded

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »cist hoem est forsenez!

By God that said the-spy this man is out-of-bis-wits

Que fols fist li reis Hugue qui vos prestat ostel.

How foolish did the king Hugh who to-you lent lodging

Le matin par som l'albe serez tuit congeet.«

The morning at top the-dawn you-will-be all dismissed

Et dist li coens Bertranz: »Or gaberat mis oncles.« 565
And said the count Bertrand Now will-boast my uncle
 »Volentiers, par ma feit!« dist Ernolz de Gironde.
Willingly by my faith said Ernaut of Gironde
 »Or prenet li reis Hugue de plom quatre granz somes
Now let-take the king Hugh of lead four great loads
 sis facet en chaldieres totes ensemble fondre,
so-them let-him-have in cauldrons all together melt
 et prenet une cuve qui seit grande et parfonde
and let-him-take a vat which be great and deep
 si la facet raser de si que as espondes; 570
so it let-him-have filled from so as-far to-the rims
 puis me serrai en mi tres qu'a la basse none:
then myself I-shall-set in middle right until the low ones
 quant li plons iert toz pris et rassises les ondes,
when the lead will-be all set and settled the waves
 com il iert bien serez, donc me verrez escorre
when it will-be well firm then me you-will-see shake
 et le plom departir et desor mei desrompre:
and the lead part and above me break
 n'en i remandrat ja pesant une eschaloigne.« 575
not-thereof there will-remain ever weight-of a shallot
 »Ci at merveillos gap,« iço at dit l'escolte.
Here is marvelous boast that has said the-spy
 »Onc de si dure charn n'oi parler sor home.
Ever of so hard flesh not-I-heard speak on man
 De fer est o d'acier, se il cest gap demostret.«
Of iron he-is or of-steel if he this boast demonstrates

XXXIV

Ço dist li emperere: »Gabez, sire Aïmers!«

That said the emperor Boast lord Aimer

580 »Volentiers,« dist li coens, »quant vos le comandez.

Willingly said the count since you it command

Encore ai un chapel d'alemande engolet,

Still I-have a hat of-Almain trimmed

d'un grant peisson marage, qui fut faiz oltre mer;

with-a great fish of-the-sea which was made over sea

quant l'avrai en mon chief vestut et afublet,

when it-I-shall-have on my head put-on and donned

demain quant li reis Hugue serrat a son disner,

tomorrow when the king Hugh will-sit at his dinner

585 mangerai son peisson et bevrai son claret;

I-shall-eat his fish and I-shall-drink his claret

puis vendrai par detres, donrai li un colp tel,

then I-shall-come from behind I-shall-give to-him a blow such

que devant sor sa table le ferai encliner.

that before upon his table him I-shall-make bow

La verrez barbes traire et gernons si peler!«

There you-will-see beards pulled and mustaches so plucked

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »cist hoem est forsenez!

By God that said the-spy this man is out-of-his-wits

590 Que fols fist li reis Hugue qui vos prestat ostel.«

How foolish did the king Hugh who to-you lent lodging

XXXV

»Gabez, sire Bertrans!« li emperere at dit.

Boast lord Bertrand the emperor has said

»Volentiers,« dist li coens, »tot al vostre plaisir.

Willingly said the count all at-the your pleasure

Dous escuz forz et reiz m'empruntez le matin,

Two shields strong and stiff for-me-borrow the morning

puis m'en irai la fors en som cel pui antif:

then myself-thence I-shall-go there out on top-of that hill ancient

las me verrez ensemble par tel vertut ferir,

them me you-will-see together with such strength strike

et voler contre mont, si m'escrïrai si,

and fly toward height so myself-I-shall-cry-out so

que en quatre loeës environ le païs

that in four leagues around the country

ne remandrat en bois cers ne dains a foïr,

not will-remain in wood stag nor deer to flee

nule bisse sauvage ne chevroels ne golpiz.«

any hind wild nor roebucks nor foxes

»Par Deu,« ço dist l'escolte, »mal gabement at ci!

By God that said the-spy ill boasting there-is here

Quant le savrat li reis, grains en iert et marriz.«

When it will-know the king grieved thereof he-will-be and vexed

595

600

XXXVI

»Gabez, sire Gerins!« dist l'emperere Charles.

Boast lord Gerin said the-emperor Charles

»Volentiers,« dist li coens. »Demain, veant les autres,

Willingly said the count Tomorrow seeing the others

un espiet fort et reit m'aportez en la place,

a spear strong and stiff to-me-bring into the square

605 qui granz seit et pesanz, uns vilains i ait charge,

which great be and heavy a churl there may-have load

la hanste de pomier, de fer i ait une alne;

the shaft of apple-wood of iron there may-have an ell

en somet cele tor, sor cel piler de marbre,

on top-of that tower upon that pillar of marble

me colchiez dous deniers, que li uns seit sor l'autre;

for-me lay two pence that the one be upon the-other

puis m'en eistrai en sus demie liue large,

then myself-thence I-shall-go-out to away half league wide

610 si me verrez lancier, se vos en prenez garde,

so me you-will-see throw if you thereof take heed

tres qu'al piet de la tor, et l'un denier abatre

right up-to-the foot of the tower and the-one penny knock-off

si soëf et serit, ja nes movrat li altre.

so gently and softly ever not-itself will-move the other

Puis serai si legiers et isnels et aates,

Then I-shall-be so nimble and swift and quick

que m'en vendrai corant par mi l'uis de la sale

that myself-thence I-shall-come running through amid the-door of the hall

615 et reprendrai l'espiet, ainz qu'a terre s'abaisset.»

and I-shall-retake the-spear before that-to earth itself-lower

»Par Deu!« ço dist l'escolte, »cist gas valt treis des altres:

By God that said the-spy this boast is-worth three of-the others

vers mon seignor le rei n'i at giens de hontage.»

toward my lord the king not-there is at-all of outrage

Quant li conte ont gabet, si se sont endormit.

When the counts have boasted so themselves are fallen-asleep

L'escolte ist de la chambre, qui trestot at oït,

The-spy comes-out of the chamber who all has heard

vint a l'uis de la chambre ou li reis Hugue gist,

came to the-door of the chamber where the king Hugh lies

entrovert l'at trovet, si'n est venuz al lit.

half-open it-has found so-thence is come to-the bed

L'emperere le vit, hastivement li dist:

The-emperor him saw hastily to-him said

»Di, va! que font Franceis et Charles al fier vis?

Say come what do (the-)French and Charles with-the proud face

Oïstes les parler s'il remandront a mi?»

Heard-you them speak if-they will-remain with me

»Par Deu!« çò dist l'escolte, »onc ne lor en sovint;

By God that said the-spy ever not to-them thereof remembered

assez vos ont anuit gabet et escharnit.«

much you they-have tonight mocked and scorned

Toz les gas li contat, quant que il en oït.

All the boasts to-him he-told all that he thereof heard

Quant l'entent li reis Hugue, grains en fut et marriz.

When it-hears the king Hugh grieved thereof was and vexed

620

625

The Boasts Made Good

V

Hugh threatens to behead the Franks unless they fulfill their boasts. Charles pleads that they were drunk, and an angel tells him that God will make the boasts good. Oliver spends the night with the princess, who tells her father he kept his word, and William throws the ball through the wall. Bernard blesses the river, which floods the city and drives Hugh up his tower.

XXXVIII

»Par ma feit!« dist li reis, »Charles at fait folie,

By my faith said the king Charles has done folly

630 quant il gabat de mei... (Nel deüssent

when he boasted of me Not-it they-should-have

penser) par si grant legerie:

thought with so great levity

herberjai les herseir en mes chambres perrines.

I-lodged them last-night in my chambers of-stone

Se ne sont aemplit li gap si com il distrent,

If not are fulfilled the boasts so as they said

trencherai lor les testes od ma spee forbie.«

I-shall-cut from-them the heads with my sword furbished

Il mandet de ses homes en avant de cent milie,

He summons of his men up above of hundred thousand

635 et lor at comandet qu'aient broignes vesties

and to-them has commanded that-they-have byrnies put-on

et chapes afublees, ceint espees brunies.

and cloaks donned girt swords burnished

Il entrent el palais et entorn lui s'assistent.

They enter into-the palace and around him themselves-sat

Charles vint del mostier, quant la messe fut dite,

Charles came from-the minster when the mass was said

il et li doze per, les fieres compaignies.

he and the twelve peers the proud companies

Devant vait l'emperere, car il est li plus riches,

Before goes the-emperor for he is the most rich

et portet en sa main un rameisel d'olive.

and carries in his hand a little-branch of-olive

Li reis Hugue le vit, de loign le contraliet:

The king Hugh him saw from afar him challenges

»Charles, por quei gabastes de mei et escharnistes?

Charles for what boasted-you of me and scorned

Herseir vos herberjai en mes chambres perrines:

Last-night you I-lodged in my chambers of-stone

nel deüssez penser par si grant legerie.

not-it you-should-have thought with so great levity

S'or ne sont aemplit li gap que vos deïstes,

If-now not are fulfilled the boasts that you said

trencherai vos les testes od ma spee forbie.»

I-shall-cut from-you the heads with my sword furbished

Quant l'entent l'emperere, si se crient de sa vie,

When it-hears the-emperor so himself fears for his life

et reguardet Franceis, les fieres compaignies:

and looks-at (the-)French the proud companies

»Del vin et del claret fumes herseir tuit ivre.

Of-the wine and of-the claret we-were last-night all drunk

Jo cuit que li reis out en sa chambre s'espie.»

I think that the king had in his chamber his-spy

640

645

650

XXXIX

»Sire,« dist Charlemaignes, »herseir nos herberjastes;

Lord said Charlemagne last-night us you-lodged

del vin et del claret assez nos en donastes.

of-the wine and of-the claret plenty to-us thereof you-gave

Si'st tel costume en France, a Paris et a Chartres,

So-is such custom in France at Paris and at Chartres

655 quant Franceis sont colchiet, que se joënt et gabent,

when (the-)French are laid-down that themselves they-sport and boast

et si diënt ambore et saveir et folage.

and so they-say both and wisdom and folly

Or me laissez parler a mon ruiste barnage,

Now me let speak to my mighty baronage

si vos en respondrai certes par guionage.«

so to-you thereof I-shall-answer surely by safe-conduct

»A feit,« ço dist li reis, »trop i out grant hontage«...

In faith that said the king too there was great outrage

660 »Par ma feit,« ço dist Hugue, »et par ma blanche barbe,

By my faith that said Hugh and by my white beard

quant de mei partirez, ne gaberez mais altre!«

when from me you-will-part not you-will-boast more other

XL

Charlemaignes s'en tornet, li doze per od lui,

Charlemagne himself-thence turns the twelve peers with him

et vont en un conseil desoz un arc volut.

and go into a council beneath an arch vaulted

»Seignor,« dist l'emperere, »mal nos est avenut;

Lords said the-emperor ill to-us is befallen

del vin et del claret tant oümes beüt,

of-the wine and of-the claret so-much we-had drunk

et desimes tel chose, que estre ne deüst.«

and we-said such thing as be not should

Il at fait les reliques apporter devant lui;

He has had the relics brought before him

a oraisons se jetent, lor colpes ont batut,

to prayers themselves they-throw their sins they-have beaten

et priënt Deu del ciel et la soe vertut,

and they-pray God of-the heaven and the his power

del rei Hugon le Fort qu'il les guarisset hui,

from-the king Hugh the Strong that-he them protect today

qui encontre lor est si forment irascuz.

who against them is so strongly angered

A tant es vos un angele cui deus i aparut!

At that behold you an angel whom God there appeared

Et vint a Charlemaigne, si l'at relevet sus:

And came to Charlemagne so him-has raised up

»Charles, ne t'esmaier, ço te mandet Jesus!

Charles not thyself-dismay that to-thee sends Jesus

Des gas qu'erseir desistes grande folie fut;

Of-the boasts that-last-night you-said great folly it-was

ne gabez ja mais home, çot comandet Cristus.

not boast ever more man that-to-thee commands Christ

Va, si fai comencier, ja n'en i faldrat uns.«

Go so make begin ever not-thereof there will-fail one

L'emperere l'entent, liez et joianz en fut.

The-emperor it-hears glad and joyful thereof was

665

670

675

XLI

Charlemaignes de France, il fut levez en piez

Charlemagne of France he was risen on feet

680 et out dreciet sa main, en croiz seignat son chief,

and had raised his hand in cross he-signed his head

et at dit as Franceis: »Pas ne vos esmaiez.

and has said to-the French At-all not yourselves dismay

Devant le rei Hugon al palais en vegniez«...

Before the king Hugh to-the palace thence come

XLII

»Sire,« dist Charlemaignes, »ne puis laisser nel die.

Lord said Charlemagne not I-can refrain it I-say

Herseir nos herberjastes en voz chambres perrines.

Last-night us you-lodged in your chambers of-stone

685 Del vin e del claret li alquant furent ivre.

Of-the wine and of-the claret the some were drunk

Quant de nos vos tornastes, grant oltrage feïstes:

When from us yourself you-turned great outrage you-did

en la chambre laissastes avoec nos vostre espie.

in the chamber you-left with us your spy

Nos savons itel terre ou costume est assise:

We know such land where custom is established

se vos l'ouïssez fait, i oüst felonie.

if you it-had done there would-be felony

690 Nos les aemplirons, ne poet remaneir mie:

We them shall-fulfill not it-can remain at-all

cui en avrez choisit, cil comencerat primes.«

whom thereof you-will-have chosen he will-begin first

Et dist Hugue li Forz: — ne l'at meschoisit mie —

And said Hugh the Strong not him-has mischosen at-all

»Ci estat Oliviers qui dist si grant folie,

Here stands Oliver who said so great folly

qu'en une sole nuit avreit cent feiz ma fille.

that-in one single night he-would-have hundred times my daughter

Fel seie en totes corz, se jo ne li delivre!

695

Felon may-I-be in all courts if I not to-him deliver

Se ne li abandon, donc ne me pris jo mie.

If not to-him I-surrender then not myself prize I at-all

Mais faillet une feiz par sa recreantise,

But let-him-fail one time by his faint-heartedness

trencherai li la teste a ma spee forbie:

I-shall-cut from-him the head with my sword furbished

il et li doze per sont livret a martirie.«

he and the twelve peers are delivered to martyrdom

Charlemaignes s'en rist, qui en Deu s'en afiet,

700

Charlemagne himself-thereat laughs who in God himself-thereof trusts

et dist a l'autre mot: »Ja mar len larrez quite«.

and said at the-other word Never ill him-thereof you-will-leave quit

Tote jorn se deportent, joënt et esbanient —

All day themselves they-disport they-sport and amuse

nule rien qu'il demandent ne lor atarget mie —

any thing that-they ask not to-them delays at-all

tres que vint a la nuit qui tote est asserie.

right until it-came to the night which all is settled

Li reis fait en sa chambre aconduire sa fille;

705

The king has into his chamber led his daughter

portendue est trestote de palies et cortines.

hung it-is all with silks and curtains

Cele out la charn tant blanche come flor en espine

She had the flesh so white as flower on thorn

Oliviers i entrat, si començat a rire.

Oliver there entered so began to laugh

Quant le vit la pulcele, molt est espoorie,

When him saw the maiden very she-is frightened

710 porquant si fut corteise, gente parole at dite:

nevertheless so she-was courteous noble word has said

»Sire, eissistes de France por nos femmes ocire?»

Lord came-you-out of France for us women to-kill

Et respont Oliviers: »Ne dotez, bele amie;

And answers Oliver Not fear fair friend

se creire me volez, tote en serez guarie.»

if believe me you-wish all thereof you-will-be saved

XLIII

Oliviers gist el lit lez la fille le rei,

Oliver lies in-the bed beside the daughter (of-)the king

715 devers sei l'at tornet, si la baisat treis feiz.

toward him her-has turned so her kissed three times

Icele fut bien cointe, et il dist que corteis:

She was well gracious and he spoke like courteous-man

»Dame, molt estes bele, s'estes fille de rei:

Lady very you-are fair so-you-are daughter of king

poroec se dis mon gab, ja mar vos en crendreiz

therefore if I-said my boast never ill yourself thereof you-will-fear

de vos mes volonteiz aemplir ço... ne quier avoir.»

of you my wishes to-fulfill that not I-seek to-have

720 »Sire,« dist la pulcele, »aiez mercit de mei,

Lord said the maiden have mercy on me

ja mais ne serai liee, se vos me honisseiz.»

ever more not I-shall-be glad if you me shame

»Bele,« dist Oliviers, »al vostre comant seit,

Fair-one said Oliver at-the your command be-it

mais que mon covenant m'aquitez vers le rei:

provided that my covenant for-me-you-acquit toward the king

de vos ferai ma drue, ja ne quier altre avoir.»

of you I-shall-make my beloved ever not I-seek other to-have

Cele fut bien cortoise, si l'en plevit sa feit.

She was well courteous so to-him-thereof pledged her faith

Li coens ne li fist mais la nuit que trente feiz.

The count not to-her did more the night than thirty times

Al matin par som l'albe i est venuz li reis,

At-the morning at top the-dawn there is come the king

et apelat sa fille, si li dist en requiet:

and called his daughter so to-her said in secret

»Dites mei, bele fille, at le vos fait cent feiz?»

Tell me fair daughter has-be it to-you done hundred times

Et cele li respont: »Oïl, bels sire reis.«

And she to-him answers Yes fair lord king

Ne fait a demander s'irascuz fut li reis.

Not it-does to ask if-angered was the king

Il en vint al palais la ou Charles seeit:

He thence came to-the palace there where Charles sat

»Li premiers est guariz; enchantere est, ço crei.

The first is fulfilled enchanter be-is that I-believe

Or voeil savoir des autres se mençoŋge est o veirs.»

Now I-wish to-know of-the others if lie it-is or truth

725

730

XLIV

735 Dolenz fut li reis Hugue del gap qui't aempliz,
Sorrowful was the king Hugh of-the boast which-is fulfilled
 et dist a Charlemaigne: »Li premiers est guariz.
and said to Charlemagne The first is fulfilled
 Or voeil saveir des altres s'il feront altresi.«
Now I-wish to-know of-the others if-they will-do likewise
 («Sire,« dist l'emperere, »tot al vostre plaisir:)
Lord said the-emperor all at-the your pleasure
 cil recomencerat cui en avrez choisit.«
he will-begín-in-turn whom thereof you-will-have chosen
 »Veez ici Guillelme, fil le conte Aimeri:
See here William son (of-)the count Aimeri

740 or preñet la pelote qui en la chambre gist;
now let-him-take the ball which in the chamber lies
 se issi ne la jetet, com il herseir le dist,
if so not it he-throws as he last-night it said
 trencherai li la teste a mon brant acerin:
I-shall-cut from-him the head with my blade steely
 il et li doze per sont venut a lor fin.«
he and the twelve peers are come to their end

XLV

Or veit li coens Guillelmes que li gas fut sor lui;
Now sees the count William that the boast was upon him
 745 donc desfublet ses pels dont li bievres fut bruns,
then he-takes-off his furs of-which the beaver was brown
 par les noëls del palie les at jetees jus.
by the clasps of-the silk them has thrown down

Vint errant en la chambre ou la pelote fut,

He-came hastening into the chamber where the ball was

a une main la lievet, si la trait par vertu,

with one hand it be-lifts so it throws with strength

si la laissat aler, que trestuit l'ont veü;

so it let go that all it-have seen

mais de quarante teises at del mur abatut:

more than forty fathoms has of-the wall knocked-down

ne fut mie par force, mais par la Deu vertu,

not it-was at-all by force but by the (of-)God power

por amor Charlemaigne quis i out aconduiz.

for love (of-)Charlemagne who-them there had led

750

XLVI

Dolenz fut li reis Hugue de son palais qui fent,

Sorrowful was the king Hugh of his palace which splits

si at dit a ses homes: »Ci at mal gabement:

so has said to his men Here is ill boasting

par la feit que vos dei, nen est ne bels ne genz.

by the faith that you I-owe not it-is neither fair nor noble

Cil sont enchanteor qui sont entret çauen,

Those are enchanters who are entered in-here

voelent tenir ma terre et toz mes chasemenz.

they-wish to-hold my land and all my fiefs

Or voeil saveir des altres se feront ensement.

Now I-wish to-know of-the others if they-will-do likewise

Mais se uns sols en falt, par Deu omnipotent,

But if one alone thereof fails by God almighty

755

760 demain les ferai pendre en som cel pui al vent,
tomorrow them I-shall-have hanged on top that hill to-the wind
 a unes forz estaches, n'avrat reëment.
on some strong posts not-there-will-be ransom

XLVII

»Sire,« dist Charlemaignes, »volez en mais des gas?
Lord said Charlemagne wish-you thereof more of-the boasts
 Cui en avrez choisit, cil recomencerat.
Whom thereof you-will-have chosen he will-begin-in-turn
 Et dist Hugue li Forz: »Veez ici Bernart,
And said Hugh the Strong See here Bernard
 765 fil le conte Aimeri, qui de ço se vantat,
son (of-)the count Aimeri who of that himself boasted
 que icele grant eve qui si bruit en cel val,
that that great water which so roars in that vale
 qu'il la fereit eissir tote de son chenal,
that-he it would-make go-out all of its channel
 entrer en la citet, corre de totes parz,
enter into the city run on all sides
 mei meïsme monter en mon palais plus halt,
me myself climb into my palace most high
 770 que n'en porrai descendre tres quel comanderat.
that not-thence I-shall-be-able to-descend right until-it he-will-command

XLVIII

Or set li coens Bernarz, lui estoet comencier,
Now knows the count Bernard him behooves to-begin
 et dist a Charlemaigne: »Damnedeu en preiez.
and said to Charlemagne Lord-God thereof pray

Il vient corant a l'eve, si at les guez seigniez.

He comes running to the-water so has the fords blessed

Deus i fist granz miracles, li glorios del ciel,

God there did great miracles the glorious of-the heaven

que tote la grant eve fait eissir de son biet,

that all the great water he-makes go-out of its bed

esprendre par les chans, que tuit le virent bien,

spread through the fields that all it saw well

entrer en la citet et emplir les celiers,

enter into the city and fill the cellars

la gent le rei Hugon et guaer et moillier.

the folk (of-)the king Hugh both wade and wet

En la plus halte tor li reis s'en fuit a piet.

Into the most high tower the king himself-thence flees on foot

Desor un pui antif est Charles al vis fier,

Upon a hill ancient is Charles with-the face proud

il et li doze per, li baron chevalier;

he and the twelve peers the barons knights

et priënt Damnedeu que il d'els ait pitiet.

and pray Lord-God that he on-them may-have pity

775

780

The Return to France

VI

Hugh begs for mercy and offers to hold his kingdom of Charles, who prays the waters back. The kings wear their crowns in procession, and Charles stands more than a foot taller, proving the queen wrong. He refuses Hugh's treasure, and Oliver pledges the princess his love but rides home. At Saint-Denis Charles lays the nail and the crown on the altar and forgives his queen.

XLIX

Desor un pui antif est li reis Charlemaignes,

Upon a hill ancient is the king Charlemagne

il et li doze per, les molt gentes compaignes;

he and the twelve peers the very noble companies

785 oït le rei Hugon sus en la tor deplaindre:

he-heard the king Hugh up in the tower lament

son tresor li donrat, sil conduirat en France,

his treasure to-him he-will-give so-it he-will-escort into France

et devendrat sis hoem, de lui tendrat son regne.

and will-become his man of him will-hold his realm

Quant l'entent l'emperere, pitiet en at molt grande —

When it-bears the-emperor pity thereof has very great

envers humilitet se deit hoem bien enfreindre —

toward humility himself must man well bend

790 et priët a Jesu que cele eve remaignet.

and prays to Jesus that that water stay

Deus i fist grant vertut por amor Charlemaigne:

God there did great miracle for love (of-)Charlemagne

l'eve ist de la citet, si s'en vait par les plaines,

the-water goes-out of the city so itself-thence goes through the plains

rentret en son chenal, les rives en sont pleines.

it-reenters into its channel the banks thereof are full

Des or poet bien li reis jus de la tor descendre,

From now can well the king down from the tower descend

et vient a Charlemaigne desoz l'ombre d'une ente:

and comes to Charlemagne beneath the-shade of-a graft-tree

»A feit, dreiz emperere, jo sai que Deus vos aimet.

In faith rightful emperor I know that God you loves

Tis hoem voeil devenir, de tei tendrai mon regne,

Thy man I-wish to-become of thee I-shall-bold my realm

mon tresor te donrai, si le menras en France.»

my treasure to-thee I-shall-give so it thou-wilt-lead into France

»Volez en mais des gas, sire?» dist Charlemaignes.

Wish-you thereof more of-the boasts lord said Charlemagne

Et dist Hugue li Forz: »Ne de ceste semaine.

And said Hugh the Strong Not of this week

Se tuit sont aemplit, ja n'iert jorz que nem plaigne.»

If all are fulfilled ever not-will-be day that not-myself I-lament

L

»Sire,« dist Charlemaignes al rei Hugon le Fort,

Lord said Charlemagne to-the king Hugh the Strong

»ore estes vos mis hoem, veant trestoz les voz.

now are you my man seeing all the yours

Hui devons faire feste, barnage et grant deport,

Today we-must make feast baronage and great sport

et porterons ensemble les coronas a or.

and we-shall-wear together the crowns with gold

Por la vostre amistet prez sui la meie port.»

For the your friendship ready I-am the mine I-wear

»Et jo, sire, la meie,« dist Hugue, »al vostre los:

And I lord the mine said Hugh at-the your counsel

ferons procession la dedenz cel enclos.«

we-shall-make procession there within that enclosure

Charlemaignes portat la grant corone a or,

Charlemagne wore the great crown with gold

810 li reis Hugue la soe plus bassement un poi:

the king Hugh the his more low a little

Charlemaignes fut graindre plein piet et quatre polz.

Charlemagne was greater full foot and four inches

Et Franceis les esguardent, n'i out un n'en parolt:

And (the-)French them look-at not-there was one not-thereof spoke

»Ma dame la reïne folie dist et tort.

My lady the queen folly said and wrong

Molt par est Charles ber por demener esforz:

Véry much is Charles brave for to-wield forces

815 ja ne vendrons en terre, nostre ne seit li los.«

ever not we-shall-come into land ours not be the praise

LI

Charles portet corone dedenz Costantinoble,

Charles wears crown within Constantinople

li reis Hugue la soe plus bassement encore.

the king Hugh the his more low still

Et Franceis les esguardent, li plusor en parolent:

And (the-)French them look-at the most thereof speak

»Ma dame la reïne, ele dist molt que fole,

My lady the queen she spoke very like fool

820 que ja preisat barnet si bien come le nostre.«

that ever she-prized baronage so well as the ours

Si font procession la dedenz cel encloistre.

So they-make procession there within that cloister

La femme al rei Hugun, qui sa corone portet,

The wife to-the king Hugh who her crown wears

par la main tient sa fille qui at la crigne bloie;

by the hand holds her daughter who has the hair blond

ou que veit Olivier, volentiers i parolet,

where that she-sees Oliver willingly there she-speaks

fait li contenant gent et amistet li portet.

she-makes to-him bearing noble and friendship to-him bears

Volentiers le baisast, mais por son pere n'oset.

Willingly him she-would-kiss but for her father not-she-dares

Il entrent el mostier, com issent de l'encloistre.

They enter into-the minster when they-come-out of the-cloister

L'arcevesques Turpins, qui maistre fut des ordres,

The-archbishop Turpin who master was of-the orders

il lor chantat la messe, et li barnez i ofret;

he to-them sang the mass and the baronage there offers

puis viennent al palais, si demeinent baldoire.

then they-come to-the palace so they-show merriment

825

830

LII

Franceis sont el palais, toz fut prez li disners,

(the-)French are in-the palace all was ready the dinner

les tables sont dreciees, et sont mangier alet.

the tables are set-up and they-are to-eat gone

Nule rien qu'il demandent ne lor fut demoret:

Any thing that-they ask not to-them was lacking

assez ont venaison de cerf et de sengler,

plenty they-have venison of stag and of boar

- 835 et ont grues et gantes et poons empevez;
and they-have cranes and wild-geese and peacocks peppered
 a espandant lor portent le vin et le claret,
in overflowing to-them they-bring the wine and the claret
 et chantent et vièlent et rotent cil jogler.
and sing and fiddle and play-the-rote those jongleurs
 Li reis Hugue li Forz at Charlon apelet:
The king Hugh the Strong has Charles called
 »Trestoz mes granz tresors vos seit abandonez:
All my great treasure to-you be surrendered
- 840 tant en pregnent Franceis com en voldront porter.«
as-much thereof let-take (the-)French as thereof they-will-wish to-carry
 Et dist li emperere: »Tot ço laissez ester!
And said the emperor All that let be
 Ja ne prendront del vostre un denier moneet:
Ever not they-will-take of-the yours a penny coined
 ja ont il tant del mien qu'il nel poent porter.
already have they so-much of-the mine that-they not-it can carry
 Donez nos le congiet, nos en covient aler.«
Give us the leave us thence behooves to-go
- 845 Et dist Hugue li Forz: »Jo nel vos os veer.«
And said Hugh the Strong I not-it to-you dare refuse
 Les muls et les somiers lor tint l'oem as degrez.
The mules and the packhorses for-them held one at-the steps
 Et dist li emperere: »Si com vos comandez.«
And said the emperor So as you command
 Vont sei entrebaisier, a Deu sont comandet.
They-go each-other to-kiss to God they-are commended

LIII

Quant Franceis ont mangiet, des ore s'en iront.

When (the-)French have eaten from now themselves-thence they-will-go

Les muls et les somiers lor tint hoem as perrons, 850

The mules and the packhorses for-them held one at-the blocks

si sont montet Franceis qui a joie s'en vont.

so are mounted (the-)French who with joy themselves-thence go

La fille al rei Hugon i cort tot a bandon,

The daughter to-the king Hugh there runs all at speed

la ou veit Olivier, sil prent par son geron:

there where she-sees Oliver so-him takes by his skirt

»A vos ai jo tornet m'amistet et m'amor;

To you have I turned my-friendship and my-love

car m'en portez en France, si m'en irai od vos.« 855

now me-thence carry into France so myself-thence I-shall-go with you

»Bele,« dist Oliviers, »m'amor vos abandon.

Fair-one said Oliver my-love to-you I-surrender

Jo m'en irai en France od mon seignor Charlon.«

I myself-thence shall-go into France with my lord Charles

LIV

Molt fut liez et joios Charlemaignes li ber

Very was glad and joyful Charlemagne the baron

qui tel rei at conquis sens bataille champel.

who such king has conquered without battle pitched

Que vos en ai jo mais lonc plait a aconter? 860

What to-you thereof have I more long tale to recount

Il passent les païs, les estranges regnez,

They pass the countries the foreign realms

venut sont a Paris, a la bone citet...

come they-are to Paris to the good city

et vont a saint Denis; el mostier sont entret.

and they-go to saint Denis into-the minster they-are entered

Charlemaignes se colchet a oraisons, li ber.

Charlemagne himself lays-down to prayers the baron

865 Quant il at Deu preiet, si s'en est relevez,

When he has God prayed so himself-thence is risen

le clou et la corone si at mis sor l'alter,

the nail and the crown so has put upon the-altar

et les altres reliques depart par son regnet.

and the other relics distributes through his realm

Iloec fut la reïne, al piet li voelt aler.

There was the queen to-the foot to-him wisbes to-go

Son maltalent li at li reis tot pardonet

His ill-will to-her has the king all pardoned

870 por l'amor del sepulcre que il at aoret.

for the-love of-the sepulcher that he has worshiped

ANONYMOUS

Gormont et Isembart

Gormont and Isembart

The Battle at Cayeux

I

The fragment opens in battle near Cayeux, where the pagan king Gormont cuts down the French barons who ride at him one by one; only Eudes of Champagne escapes. After each killing a refrain tells how Gormont turns his horse and sets his standard forward. Hugelin, grieved by the pagan's mockery of God, vows to attack him, though Louis pleads that he would have no friend left.

I

* * *

(lacuna)

a halte voiz s'est escriés:

with loud voice himself-he-is cried-out

«Vos estes tut en duel finés;

You are all in grief ended

n'avrez guarant por vostre Dé.»

not-you-will-have protector for your God

Quant il ot mort le bon vassal,

When he had killed the good vassal

ariere enchalce le cheval;

back he-drives the horse

puis mist avant sun estandart:

then he-put forward his standard

hom la li baille un tuënant.

one there to-him hands a buckler

5

II

- Li esturs fut fiers e pesanz,
The battle was fierce and heavy
- 10 e la bataille fut mult grant.
and the battle was very great
- Eis lor puignant Gualtier de Mans,
Behold them spurring Walter of Mans
- filz Erneïs, a un duc Franc,
son (of-)Erneïs of a duke Frank
- e vit Gormunt el pui estant:
and saw Gormont on-the hill standing
- s'il lors ne joste a lui en champ,
if-be then not jousts with him in field
- 15 dunc se tendra por recreant.
then himself he-will-hold for recreant
- Des espuruns point l'alferant,
With-the spurs he-pricks the-war-horse
- que il en fist raier le sanc;
that he thence made flow the blood
- al rei Gormont en vint brochant:
to-the king Gormont thence came spurring
- sil fiert sur sun escu, devant,
so-him strikes upon his shield in-front
- 20 qu'il li peceie maintenant;
that-be for-him shatters at-once
- l'alberc desmaillet e desment;
the-hauberk unmails and breaks
- passé li at joste le flanc,
passed to-him has beside the flank

mais nen abat nient de sanc,

but not strikes-down anything of blood

ne de sun cors ne li fist dam.

nor of his body not to-him did harm

Gormonz li lance un dart trenchant:

25

Gormont at-him throws a dart sharp

par mi le cors li vait bruianz;

through amid the body to-him goes roaring

tres lui, consiut un Aleman,

behind him it-bits a German

qu'andous les abat morz el champ.

that-both them strikes-down dead in-the field

Li mieldre reis e li plus frans

The best king and the most noble

qui unques fust el munt vivanz,

30

who ever was in-the world living

se il creüst Deu le poant,

if he had-believed God the mighty

s'est escriës halt en oant:

himself-he-is cried-out loud in bearing

«Cil crestien sunt nunsavant,

These Christians are unwise

qui de juster me vont hasant!

who to joust me go urging

Ne vueil que ja uns suls s'en vant;

35

Not I-wish that ever one alone himself-thereof boast

tuit serunt mort u recreant.»

all will-be dead or recreant

Quant il ot morz les bons vassals,

When he had killed the good vassals

ariere enchalce les chevaux;

back he-drives the horses

puis mist avant sun estandart:

then he-put forward his standard

40 hom la li baille un tuënant.

one there to-him hands a buckler

III

Desus Caiou, a la chapele,

Above Cayeux at the chapel

fut la bataille fort e pesme.

was the battle strong and grievous

(lacuna)

ocit, e fiert, e esboële.

he-kills and strikes and disembowels

45 Qui il consiut, nel laist en sele:

Whom he reaches not-him he-leaves in saddle

avestu l'at de mort nuvele.

clothed him-has with death new

Eis lur puignant Tierri de Termes

Behold them spurring Thierry of Termes

sur un cheval bai de Chastele;

upon a horse bay of Castile

gesques al rei Gormont n'aresté

right-up to-the king Gormont not-he-stops

sil fiert sur la targe novele

so-him strikes upon the targe new

qu'il la li fraint e eschantele;

that-be there for-him breaks and splinters

sa hanste brise par asteles.

his shaft breaks into splinters

E Gormonz at l'espee traite,

And Gormont has the-sword drawn

si l'at feru a munt sur l'elme:

so him-has struck on high upon the-helmet

la teste en fist voler a destre,

the head thence he-made fly to right

tres devant lui, sur la bele herbe;

right before him upon the fair grass

puis li at dit une nuvele

then to-him has said a tiding

qui as Franceis ne fut pas bele:

which to-the French not was at-all fair

«Li vostre Deus n'est tant honestes

The your God not-is so mighty

que il vus puisse guaranz estre.»

that he you may protector be

50

55

60

Quant il ot mort le bon vassal,

When he had killed the good vassal

ariere enchalce le cheval;

back he-drives the horse

puis mist avant sun estandart:

then he-put forward his standard

hom la li baille un toënart.

one there to-him hands a buckler

IV

65 Desus Caiou, en la champaigne,

Above Cayeux in the plain

fut la bataille fort e grande.

was the battle strong and great

Eis vus puignant li quens de Flandres,

Behold you spurring the count of Flanders

tut eslaissiés par mi la lande;

all galloping through amid the heath

o vit Gormont, cel d'Oriente,

as-soon-as he-saw Gormont that-one of-the-East

70 sur sun escu li dona grande;

upon his shield to-him gave great-one

d'un or a l'autre li fist fendre,

from-one rim to the-other for-him made split

la blanche broigne desconcendre,

the white byrnie unstitch

mais ne pot mie en la charn prendre.

but not could at-all in the flesh take

Gormonz li lancet une tambre;

Gormont at-him throws a javelin

par mi le cors li vait bruïante,
through amid the body to-him goes roaring
 de l'autre part fiert en la lande;
on the-other side strikes into the beach
 li cors chiet jus, si s'en vait l'anme;
the body falls down so itself-thence goes the-soul
 e dist Gormonz, cist d'Oriente:
and said Gormont this-one of-the-East

75

«Iceste fole gent de France,
This foolish folk of France
 mult par unt il fole esperance,
very much have they foolish hope
 quant il vers mei drecent la lance.
when they toward me raise the lance
 Ne vueil que ja uns suls s'en vante!»
Not I-wish that ever one alone himself-thereof boast

80

Quant il ot mort le bon vassal,
When he had killed the good vassal
 ariere enchalce le cheval;
back he-drives the horse
 puis mist avant sun estandart:
then he-put forward his standard
 hom la li baille un tuénart.
one there to-him hands a buckler

85

Li esturs fut mult fiers maneis.

The battle was very fierce forthwith

Eis lur Eodon le Champaneis,

Behold them Eudes the Champenois

celui qui tint Chartres e Bleis,

him who held Chartres and Blois

90 Chastel Landon en Gastineis,

Castle Landon in Gâtinais

e sist sur un destrier moreis;

and sat upon a charger dark

e vait ferir Gormont le rei;

and goes to-strike Gormont the king

de sun escu trencha le neir

of his shield he-cut the black

e, de sun blanc halberc, les pleis;

and of his white hauberk the folds

95 mais n'en pot mie en charn avoir;

but not-therEOF could at-all in flesh have

il traist le brant de Coleneis,

he drew the blade of Cologne

sur sun helme l'en dona treis,

upon his helmet to-him-therEOF gave three

tut l'enclinet encontre sei;

all him-bows toward himself

ja l'öüst mort icist, por veir,

already him-would-have killed this-one for truth

100 quant a lui lancet uns Ireis;

when at him throws an Irishman

suz lui ocist sun bon moreis.

under him kills his good dark-horse

«A!» dist Gormonz, «or est surdeis!

Ab said Gormont now it-is worse

Vus fussiez mielz en Estampeis.

You would-be better in the-Étampois

Perdu avez vostre moreis:

Lost you-have your dark-horse

vos nel recoverrez des meis.

you not-it will-recover of months

Ci remaindrez ensemble ot mei;

Here you-will-remain together with me

ostel prendrez al bruierei.»

lodging you-will-take at-the beath

Il li lança un dart tut dreit:

He at-him threw a dart all straight

Deus l'at guari, a cele feiz,

God him-has saved at that time

que n'i pot mie en charn avoir,

that not-there it-could at-all in flesh have

e cil s'en torne de maneis.

and he himself-thence turns at once

105

110

VI

Li esturs fut mult fiers mortels,

The battle was very fierce deadly

e la bataille comunel.

and the battle general

Eis lur le conte de Peiteu;

Behold them the count of Poitou

- 115 sur un destrier sor balzan ert,
upon a charger sorrel white-footed he-was
 e vit Gormont el pui ester:
and saw Gormont on-the hill stand
 si lors ne vait a lui juster,
if then not he-goes with him to-joust
 dunc se tendra por afolé.
then himself he-will-hold for disgraced
 Point le cheval par les costés
He-pricks the horse on the sides
- 120 que il en fist le sanc voler;
that he thence made the blood fly
 a Gormont est alés juster;
to Gormont he-is gone to-joust
 sil fiert sur sun escu bendé
so-him strikes upon his shield banded
 qu'il la li at fait e quassé,
that-he there for-him has broken and smashed
 l'alberc rumpu e desafré;
the-hauberk ruptured and torn
- 125 mais nen at pas sun cors dampné.
but not has at-all his body harmed
 E Gormonz trait le brant letré;
And Gormont draws the blade lettered
 * * *
- (lacuna)
- gesqu'al braiel l'at tut colpé.
right-to-the waist him-has all cut

Li mieldre reis e li plus ber

The best king and the most brave

qui unques fust de paiens né

who ever was of pagans born

a halte voiz s'est escriés:

with loud voice himself-be-is cried-out

«Vos estes tut en duel finés;

You are all in grief ended

n'avrez guarant por vostre Dé.»

not-you-will-have protector for your God

130

Quant il ot mort le bon vassal,

When he had killed the good vassal

ariere enchalce le cheval;

back he-drives the horse

puis mist avant sun estandart:

then he-put forward his standard

hom la li baille un tuënart.

one there to-him hands a buckler

135

VII

La bataille fut esbaldie

The battle was bold

e del ferir amanevie.

and of-the striking eager

Eis lur li quens de Normandie,

Behold them the count of Normandy

140

icil qui de Ruëm fut sire

he who of Rouen was lord

e de Fescamp fist l'abbieie.

and at Fécamp made the-abbey

Al rei Gormont n'i mist espie,

To-the king Gormont not-there he-put spy

joster i vait sun cors meïsme;

to-joust there goes his body itself

145 pleine sa lance le sovine:

full his lance him lays-backward

ceo dit la geste a Saint Denise.

that says the geste at Saint Denis

Ne fust la hanste qui li brise,

Not were-it the shaft which to-him breaks

icil l'oüst geté de vie.

he him-would-have cast from life

Gormonz li lancet une guivre;

Gormont at-him throws a javelin

150 par mi le cors li est saillie,

through amid the body to-him is leapt

de l'autre part s'en est eissie;

on the-other side itself-thence is gone-out

fiert un danzel de Lumbardie,

it-strikes a squire of Lombardy

qu'andous les at getés de vie.

that-both them has cast from life

Li reis Gormonz en halt s'escrie:

The king Gormont in high himself-cries

155 «Iceste gent, fole esbaïe,

This folk foolish dismayed

molt par i firent grant folie,
very much there they-did great folly
 quant il vers mei bataille pristrent.
when they against me battle took
 Ne vueil que ja uns suls s'en rie;
Not I-wish that ever one alone himself-thereof laugh
 tuit serunt mort de mal martire.»
all will-be dead of ill martyrdom

Quant il ot morz les bons vassals,
When he had killed the good vassals
 ariere enchalce les chevaux;
back he-drives the horses
 puis mist avant sun estandart:
then he-put forward his standard
 hom la li baille un tuënant.
one there to-him hands a buckler

VIII

Fiers fut l'esturs e esbaldis.
Fierce was the-battle and bold
 Eis vus Ernalt, qui tint Pontif
Behold you Ernaut who held Pontibieu
 e les aloés Saint Valeri,
and the freeholds (of-)Saint Valery
 e vait le rei Gormont ferir;
and goes the king Gormont to-strike
 l'escu li at fait e malmis;
the-shield for-him has broken and damaged

160

165

l'alberc desmaillet e rumpi;

the-hauberk unmails and ruptured

170 par mi le flanc l'espié li mist;

through amid the flank the-spear to-him be-put

la bone enseigne que il tint,

the good ensign that he held

de l'autre part en fist eissir;

on the-other side thence he-made go-out

le sanc vermeil en fist saillir;

the blood red thence he-made leap

e dist Ernolz: «Estes mei ci!

and said Ernaut Behold me here

175 Meie ert la terre e li païs,

Mine was the land and the country

que n'en suleie home servir,

that not-thereof I-was-wont man to-serve

ne mais sul Deu, qui ne menti,

— except only God who not lied

e l'emperere Loowis.

and the-emperor Louis

Cest chalenge vos i ai mis.

This challenge to-you there I-have put

180 — A!» dist Gormonz, «bien l'ai senti.

Ab said Gormont well it-I-have felt

Vos me ravrez pres a veisin!»

You me will-have-back near as neighbor

Il traist le brant d'or enheldi,

He drew the blade with-gold biltred

sil fiert a munt el helme enclin;

so-him strikes on high on-the helmet conical

gesqu'al braiel le purfendi,

right-to-the waist him split

que, de cel colp, mort l'abati.

that with that blow dead him-be-struck-down

«A!» dist Gurmonz, li Arabis,

Ab said Gormont the Arab

«vos estes tut en duel finis.

you are all in grief ended

N'avrez garant pur icelui

Not-you-will-have protector for him

qui fut par force enz en cruiz mis,

who was by force within on cross put

e ja l'unt fol Jüeu ocis.

and already him-have mad Jews killed

Quidiez vus dunc qu'il surrexist,

Think you then that-be rose-again

ne qu'il vus puisse garantir?

or that-be you can protect

Mal guarira, par Apollin,

Ill he-will-protect by Apollo

qui sul sun cors ne pot guarir

who alone his body not could save

lui n'estoüst de mort murir!»

him not-it-behooved of death to-die

Dunc l'en esgarde Hugelins,

Then him-thereat watches Hugelin

icil qui le message fist.

he who the message did

Quant Damne Deu ot si laidir,

When Lord God he-beard so revile

185

190

195

forment en fut el cuer marris.

greatly thereof was in-the heart grieved

200 Le cheval brochet u il sist;

The horse he-spurs on-which he sat

poignant en vint a Loowis;

spurring thence came to Louis

il l'en apele, si li dist:

he him-thereof addresses so to-him said

«A! gentilz reis de riche lign,

Ab noble king of rich lineage

avez veü de l'Antecrist

have-you seen of the-Antichrist

205 qui tuz noz homes nus ocit

who all our men for-us kills

e Damne Deu tant fort laidist?

and Lord God so strongly reviles

De ceo sui mult el cuer marris.

Of that I-am very in-the heart grieved

Si m'ait Deus, qui ne menti,

So me-help God who not lied

jeo nel lenne pur murir,

I not-it would-leave for dying

210 que jeo ne l'alge ja ferir,

that I — him-go at-once to-strike

que que m'en deiet avenir.»

whatever that to-me-thereof must befall

E l'emperere respondi:

And the-emperor answered

«Avoi, bels frere Hugelins,

Ab fair brother Hugelin

vuels me tu dunc issi guerpir?

wishest me thou then thus to-abandon

Se tu esteies ore ocis,

If thou wert now killed

donc n'ai jeo mais suz ciel ami.»

then not-have I more under heaven friend

215

The Death of Gormont

II

Hugelin charges Gormont, taunts him with the peacock he once served him, and is wounded; he catches his horse ahead of the renegade Isembart, rides off, and collapses. His nephew Gontier strikes Gormont to his knees. Ashamed not to have jousted first, Louis splits Gormont to the waist, but hauling up his spear bursts his own entrails, and he does not live thirty days.

IX

Dist Huëlines: «Ne puet pas estre!

Said Hugelin Not can at-all be

Prus fut mes pere e mes ancestre,

Valiant was my father and my ancestor

e jeo sui mult de bone geste

and I am very of good lineage

e, par meïsmes, dei prus estre.

and by the-same I-must valiant be

Si m'aït Deus, la grant paterne,

So me-help God the great Father

jeo nel lenneie por terrestre,

I not-it would-leave for earthly-thing

220

que jeo ne l'alge ja requerre.»

that I — him-go at-once to-attack

Li reis le volt saisir as resnes,

The king him wished to-seize by-the reins

225 quant Huëlin se pent sur destre;

when Hugelin himself leans to right

al bon cheval lascha les resnes

to-the good horse he-slackened the reins

e ot l'espié depart la presse;

and with the-spear he-parts the press

il ne vait giens cume terrestre,

he not goes at-all as earthly-thing

pruef vait bruianz come tempeste;

nearby goes roaring as tempest

230 gesques al rei Gormont n'areste;

right-up to-the king Gormont not-he-stops

sil fiert sur la targe novele

so-him strikes upon the targe new

qu'il la li fraint e eschantele;

that-he there for-him breaks and splinters

sa hanste brise par asteles;

his shaft breaks into splinters

e Huon at l'espee traite,

and Hugh has the-sword drawn

235 si l'at feru a munt el helme,

so him-has struck on high on-the helmet

tut l'enclinet encontre terre:

all him-bows toward earth

la l'ouïst mort icist, a certes,

there him-would-have killed this-one for certain

quant li tolirent gent averse.

when from-him took-away folk hostile

Huëlins dist une novele

Hugelin said a tiding

qui a Gormont ne fut pas bele:

which to Gormont not was at-all fair

«C'est Huëlins qui vos maisele,

It-is Hugelin who you jaw-strikes

qui, l'altr'ier, fut a voz herberges

who the-other-day was at your lodgings

le message Loowis faire.

the message (of-)Louis to-do

Si vos servi come pulcele;

So you I-served as maiden

le poün mis en l'escuële:

the peacock put in the-bowl

unc n'en meüstes la maissele.

ever not-thereof you-moved the jaw

— A!» dist Gormonz, «si vait de guerre:

Ab said Gormont so goes of war

le guerredon vus en dei faire.

the reward to-you thereof I-must make

Ainceis qu'algiez guaires de terre,

Before that-you-go much of ground

mien escient, l'avrez mult pesme.»

my knowledge it-you-will-have very grievous

Del fort espié grant colp li serre;

With-the strong spear great blow on-him he-presses

mult l'at navré al flanc senestre,

much him-has wounded at-the flank left

240

245

250

que tute en mueille la suzsele;

that all thereof soaks the saddle-cloth

jus le tresbuchet a la terre.

down him topples to the earth

X

255 Puis s'escria li reis Gormonz:

Then himself-cried the king Gormont

«Trop estes vos vantés, bricun!

Too-much are you boasted fool

Jeo te conois assez, Hugon,

I thee know well Hugh

qui, l'altr'ier, fus as paveilluns;

who the-other-day wast at-the pavilions

si me servis de mun poün

so me thou-servedst with my peacock

260 que n'en mui unques le gernun,

that not-thereof I-moved ever the mustache

si por folie dire nun;

except for folly to-say not

e le cheval a mun barun

and the horse of my baron

en enmenas par traïsun.

thence thou-led-away by treachery

Or en avras le guerredun!

Now thereof thou-wilt-have the reward

265 Morz t'en giras sur le sablun;

Dead thyself-thence thou-wilt-lie upon the sand

ne diras mais ne o ne nun,

not thou-wilt-say more neither yes nor no

ne, por nul mire de cest munt,

nor for any physician of this world

nen avras mais garantisun

not thou-wilt-have more protection

ne, por tun Deu, espaciun.

nor for thy God respite

— Vos i mentez!» ceo dist Hugon.

You there lie that said Hugh

270

«Jeo n'ai trenchié que l'alqueton

I not-have cut but the-aketon

e un petit del peliçon.

and a little of-the pelisse

Ja me ravrez a compaignon,

Soon me you-will-have-back as companion

e me verrez par ist champon

and me you-will-see through this field

criant l'enseigne al rei baron,

crying the-war-cry of-the king baron

275

la Loowis, le filz Charlun.

that (of-)Louis the son (of-)Charles

Lié serunt cil qu'avuërons,

Glad will-be those whom-we-shall-uphold

dolent serunt paien felun.»

sorrowful will-be pagans felonious

Il resalt sus encontre munt.

He leaps-back up toward height

A dous poinz prist le gunfanun;

With two hands he-took the gonfanon

280

ja'n oüst mort le rei Gormont,

already-thereby would-have killed the king Gormont

quant uns Ireis salt entredous;

when an Irishman leaps between-them

Hüe le fiert tut a bandon,

Hugh him strikes all at will

que mort l'abat as piés Gormont;

that dead him-strikes-down at-the feet (of-)Gormont

285 puis rest muntés sur le gascun.

then is-again mounted upon the Gascon

Par la bataille vait Huon,

Through the battle goes Hugh

tut despleié sun gunfanun,

all unfurled his gonfanon

criant l'enseigne al rei baron,

crying the-war-cry of-the king baron

la Loowis, le filz Charlun.

that (of-)Louis the son (of-)Charles

290 Lié en sont cil qui des suens sont,

Glad thereof are those who of-the his are

dolent en sunt païen felon.

sorrowful thereof are pagans felonious

Il fist sun turn par le champon;

He made his turn through the field

si repaira al rei Gormont;

so returned to-the king Gormont

sil feri sur l'escu roünt

so-him struck upon the-shield round

295 qu'el pre l'abat a genoillons.

that-in-the meadow him-strikes-down on knees

El torn qu'il prist, le fiert Gormonz;

In-the turn that-he took him strikes Gormont

l'espié enz el cors li repont,

the-spear within in-the body in-him hides

qu'il le rabat sur le sablon.

that-he him strikes-back upon the sand

XI

Or fut Hugon el pre, a pié,

Now was Hugh in-the meadow on foot

navrés dous feiz del grant espié.

wounded two times by-the great spear

Dunc li eschape ses destriers.

Then from-him escapes his charger

Quant Isemarz li reneiés

When Isembart the renegade

vit le cheval curre estraier,

saw the horse run loose

d'une chose s'est afchiés:

of-one thing himself-he-is resolved

s'il le poeit as puinz baillier,

if-he it could in-the hands grasp

que se lerreit ainz detrenchier

that himself he-would-let rather cut-to-pieces

que mais por home le perdiest.

than more for man it he-should-lose

Cele part vient tut eslaissiés;

That way he-comes all galloping

ot l'arestuel de sun espié

with the-butt of his spear

volt acoler le bon destrier;

he-wished to-embrace the good charger

300

305

310

li chevaux porte halt le chief,

the horse carries high the head

que il nel pot mie baillier.

that he not-it could at-all grasp

Hüe s'en est tant avanciés

Hugh himself-thence is so-far advanced

qu'il vait avant, contre, plein pié;

that-he goes forward against full foot

315 delez lui passe li destriers,

beside him passes the charger

saisist le as resnes d'or mier,

he-seizes it by-the reins of-gold pure

entre les dous arçuns s'asiet.

between the two saddle-bows himself-sets

En pruef traient arbalestier,

In pursuit shoot crossbowmen

e lur serjant, e lur archier.

and their sergeants and their archers

320 E Hüe point e broche e fiert,

And Hugh pricks and spurs and strikes

qu'il lur est alques esloigniés.

that-he from-them is somewhat distanced

Ses plaies prennent a saignier,

His wounds take to bleed

li cuers li ment, e Hüe chiet:

the heart to-him fails and Hugh falls

ceo fut damages e pechiés,

that was loss and pity

car mult par ert bons chevaliers

325

for very much he-was good knight

e en bataille faisanz bien.

and in battle doing well

De l'altre part, fut danz Gontiers,

On the-other side was lord Gontier

cil qui fut ja ses escuiers,

he who was formerly his squire

filz de sa suer, si ert ses niés:

son of his sister so he-was his nephew

ceo dit la geste a Saint Richier;

330

that says the geste at Saint Riquier

uncore n'ot uit jorz entiers

yet not-had eight days entire

qu'il l'ot armé a chevalier.

that-be him-had armed as knight

Quant son seignor vit tresbuchier,

When his lord he-saw topple

mult fut dolenz e esmaiés;

very he-was sorrowful and dismayed

cele part vint tut eslaissiés;

335

that way came all galloping

par les resnes prist le destrier,

by the reins he-took the charger

entre les dous arçons s'asiet;

between the two saddle-bows himself-sets

en sun poign tint le brant d'acier;

in his hand he-held the blade of-steel

tut fut sanglenz e enoschiés,

all it-was bloody and notched

- 340 de Sarrazins envermeilliés.
with Saracens reddened
 Al rei Gormont brochant en vient;
To-the king Gormont spurring thence comes
 sil fiert sur sun helme vergié
so-him strikes upon his helmet banded
 que les cuiriens en abatiét;
that the leather-straps thence struck-off
 el pre le fist agenoillier,
in-the meadow him made kneel
- 345 puis li at dit en reprovier:
then to-him has said in reproach
 «Sire Gormonz, reis dreituriers,
Lord Gormont king rightful
 conoisterez vos l'escuier
will-know you the-squire
 qui a vostre tref fut l'altr'ier
who at your tent was the-other-day
 avec Hüe, le messagier?
with Hugh the messenger
- 350 Jo'n aportai la nef d'or mier;
I-thence carried-off the vessel of-gold pure
 cele mis jeo a saint Richier.
that put I at saint Riquier
 Que vus arsistes sun mustier,
Since you burned his minster
 mesavenir vus en deit bien!»
ill-befall to-you thereof must well
 Li reis Gormonz li respundiét,
The king Gormont to-him answered

cum orguillos e cume fiers:

as proud and as fierce

«Fui de sur mei, garz palteniers!

Flee from upon me boy rascal

Jeo sui de lign a chevaliers,

I am of lineage of knights

de mult riches e de preisiés;

of very rich and of esteemed

n'i tocherai ui escuier.»

not-there I-shall-touch today squire

355

XII

Quant Loowis, li reis preisiés,

When Louis the king esteemed

vit si murir ses chevaliers

saw so die his knights

e ses compaignes detrenchier,

and his companies cut-to-pieces

mult fut dolenz e esmaiés.

very he-was sorrowful and dismayed

«Aïe, Deus, pere del ciel!»

Help God father of-the heaven

dist Loowis, li reis preisiés.

said Louis the king esteemed

«Tant par me tiegn por engignié

So much myself I-hold for deceived

que n'i jostai ui de premiers

that not-there I-jousted today of first

tot cors a cors a l'aviersier!

all body to body with the-adversary

360

365

Ja est il reis e reis sui jîé:

Indeed is he king and king am I

370 la nostre joste avenist bien.

the our joust would-befit well

Li quels de nus idunc venquiest,

The which of us then should-conquer

n'en fussent mort tant chevalier

not-thereof would-be dead so-many knights

ne tant franc home detrenchié.

nor so-many noble men cut-to-pieces

Ber sainz Denis, or m'en aidiez!

Worthy saint Denis now me-therein help

375 Jeo tiegn de vus quite mun fief;

I bold of you free my fief

de nul altre n'en conois rien,

of any other not-thereof I-acknowledge anything

fors sul de Deu, le veir del ciel.

except only of God the true of-the heaven

Ber sainz Richiers, or m'en aidiez!

Worthy saint Riquier now me-therein help

Ja vus arst il vostre mustier;

Already for-you burned be your minster

380 en l'onur Deu, por l'eshalcier,

in the-honor (of-)God for it-to-exalt

jol vus creistrai trente e set piés.

I-it for-you shall-increase thirty and seven feet

Pernez les resnes del destrier,

Take the reins of-the charger

gesques a lui me conduiez.»

right-up to him me lead

A icest mot, s'est eslaissiés.

At this word himself-he-is launched

Gormonz li at treis darz lanciés;

Gormont at-him has three darts thrown

Deus le guari, par sa pitié,

God him saved by his pity

qu'il ne l'at mie en charn tochié.

that-he not him-has at-all in flesh touched

Reis Loowis fut mult iriés;

King Louis was very angered

a joste mie nel requiert;

in joust at-all not-him he-attacks

encontre munt dreça l'espíé;

toward height he-raised the-spear

si l'at feru par mi le chief

so him-has struck through amid the head

que l'elme agu li at trenchié

that the-helmet pointed for-him has cut

e del halberc le chapelier;

and of-the hauberk the coif

gesqu'al braiel le purfendiét,

right-to-the waist him split

qu'en pre en chieent les meitiés;

that-in meadow thence fall the halves

en terre cole li espíés.

into earth slides the spear

Tant bonement le porsiviét:

So fully it he-followed

a bien petit que il ne chiet,

at very little that he — falls

385

390

395

quant sur le col del bon destrier

when upon the neck of-the good charger

400 s'est retenus li reis preisiés.

himself-is held-back the king esteemed

Mult li costa l'alberc dublier,

Much to-him cost the-hauberk double-mailed

e le vert helme qu'ot al chief,

and the green helmet that-he-had on-the head

al col sun escu de quartiers,

at-the neck his shield of quarters

le fer del bon trenchant espié,

the iron of-the good sharp spear

405 qui de lé ot un demi pié,

which of breadth had a half foot

mult li costa a sus sachier:

much to-him cost to up draw

e, por Franceis, s'est vergoigniés;

and for (the-)French himself-he-is shamed

si s'aficha sur ses estrieus,

so himself-braced upon his stirrups

le fer en plie suz ses piés,

the iron thence bends under his feet

410 trei deie esloigne le cuirien;

three fingers it-stretches the leather

de tel aïr s'est redreciés

with such force himself-he-is straightened

que les corneilles dunc rumpiét,

that the entrails then burst

que trente jorz puis ne vesquiét.

that thirty days after not he-lived

Ceo fut damages e pechiés,

That was loss and pity

car mult par ert bons chevaliers

for very much be-was good knight

e en bataille faisanz bien,

and in battle doing well

a crestiens veirs conseilliers.

to Christians true counselor

(Ceo dit la geste, e il est veir,

That says the geste and it is true

puis n'ot en France nul dreit eir.)

since not-had in France any rightful heir

Isembart

III

The pagans flee, and Isembart grieves over Gormont's body and rallies them for four days of battle. Louis has the dead king carried to his pavilion. In the press Isembart unhorses his own father unknowing. The pagans are routed to their ships, and knights strike Isembart down unrecognized. Alone, he prays to the Virgin, forgives his killers, and turns to the east.

XIII

Quant paien virent Gormont mort,

When pagans saw Gormont dead

fuiant s'en turnent vers le port.

fleeing themselves-thence turn toward the port

Li Margaris les cris en ot;

The Renegade the cries thereof hears

a l'estandart poignant vient tost;

to the-standard spurring comes quickly

le rei Gormont at trové mort;

the king Gormont has found dead

425 treis feiz se pasme sur le cors.

three times himself swoons upon the body

«Allas!» dist il, «veir dist li sorz,

Alas said he true said the lot

si jeo veneie en icest ost,

if I came in this host

que jeo sereie u pris u morz.

that I would-be either taken or dead

Or sai jeo bien que veir dist trop!»

Now know I well that true said too-much

XIV

430 La bataille dura treis dis

The battle lasted three days

entre Gormont e Loowis.

between Gormont and Louis

Al quart, comencent a fuïr

At-the fourth they-begin to flee

Turc e Persant e Arabi

Turks and Persians and Arabs

par mi Vimeu e par Pontif,

through amid Vimeu and through Ponthieu

435 vers les aloés Saint Valeri.

toward the freeholds (of-)Saint Valery

Li Margaris en ot les cris;

The Renegade thereof hears the cries

il point vers els, si lur at dit:

he spurred toward them so to-them has said

«U fuiez vus, païen chaitif?

Where flee you pagans wretched

N'avez recet en cest païs,

Not-you-have refuge in this country

parent, ne uncle, ne cousin,

kinsman nor uncle nor cousin

u vus puissiez ja revertir.

where you may ever return

Tornez ariere les chemins;

Turn back the roads

si vengerons le Arabi,

so we-shall-avenge the Arab

nostre emperere de Leutiz,

our emperor of Leutiz

qui nos dona les granz païs,

who to-us gave the great countries

le vair, le gris e le hermin,

the vair the gray and the ermine

e les chastels e les fortiz.»

and the castles and the fortresses

Mais ne l'entendent Sarrazin:

But not him-bear Saracens

fuiant s'en tornent les chemins.

fleeing themselves-thence turn the roads

Isemarz veit n'i metra fin;

Isembart sees not-there he-will-put end

440

445

450

tel duel en ot li Margaris

such grief thereof had the Renegade

que il se quide esragier vis.

that he himself thinks to-go-mad alive

A une part del champ se mist;

To one side of-the field himself he-put

si fiert un chevalier Seguin,

so strikes a knight Seguin

455 cosin germain rei Loowis;

cousin german (of-)king Louis

l'escu li at frait e malmis;

the-shield for-him has broken and damaged

l'alberc desmaillet e rumpi;

the-hauberk unmailed and ruptured

par mi le cors l'espié li mist;

through amid the body the-spear to-him he-put

tant cum la hanste li tendi,

as-far as the shaft to-him reached

460 del bon cheval mort l'abati.

from-the good horse dead him-struck-down

E dous Franceis des plus gentilz

And two Frenchmen of-the most noble

nos i at morz li Margaris,

for-us there has killed the Renegade

e puis se rest al chemin mis.

and then himself is-again on-the road put

XV

Or jut Gormonz morz en la pree,

Now lay Gormont dead in the meadow

envers, sanglenz, gule bae.

supine bloody mouth gaping

Eis Isembart par une estree;

Behold Isembart along a road

vers lui at sa resne viree;

toward him has his rein turned

la fist grant duel e grant pasmee;

there made great grief and great swoon

uimais orrez grant regretee:

henceforth you-will-hear great lament

«Ahi!» dist il, «reis emperere,

Ab said he king emperor

tant le vus dis, plusurs feiees,

so-much it to-you I-said many times

a Cirencestre, en voz contrees,

at Cirencester in your countries

que Franceis sunt gent aduree!

that (the-)French are folk hardened

Mult le vus dis en la galee:

Much it to-you I-said in the galley

ça trouverez tele maisnee;

here you-will-find such household

mais veirement l'avez trovee,

but truly it-you-have found

la gentil gent e l'onuree!

the noble folk and the-honored

465

470

475

Tele ne fut de mere nee.

Such not was of mother born

Sur els n'ert terre conquestee.

Over them not-will-be land conquered

480 Ahi! Gormonz, reis emperere,

Ah Gormont king emperor

cum aviez la face clere,

how you-had the face bright

la chiere bele e culuree,

the face fair and colored

cum l'avez ja teinte e müee!

how it-you-have now stained and changed

A! Loowis, bons emperere,

Ah Louis good emperor

485 cum as France ui bien aquitee,

how hast France today well freed

e Gormonz l'at chier comparee!

and Gormont it-has dearly paid-for

Ja ne faldrai a sa maisnee,

Ever not I-shall-fail to his household

por tant cum puisse ceindre espee.»

for as-long as I-can gird sword

Isemarz dist a sa voiz clere:

Isebart said with his voice clear

490 «U fuiez vus, gent esguaree,

Where flee you folk bewildered

sens seignor en altre contree?

without lord into other country

Turnez ariere les estrees,

Turn back the roads

si vengerons nostre emperere,

so we-shall-avenge our emperor

* * *

(lacuna)

l'or, e l'argent, e les soldees,

the-gold and the-silver and the wages

e les pelices engulees.»

and the pelisses trimmed

E il si funt sens redutee;

And they so do without fear

ariere tornent les estrees.

back they-turn the roads

Loowis at sa gent jostee;

Louis has his folk gathered

emmi chevalche l'emperere,

amid rides the-emperor

quant Sarrazin li tresturnerent.

when Saracens on-him turned

La veïssiez tant colp d'espee

There you-would-have-seen so-many blows of-sword

e tante lance esquarteree,

and so-many lances quartered

tanz Sarrazins, par cez estrees,

so-many Saracens along these roads

morir sanglenz sor l'erbe lee!

die bloody upon the-grass broad

495

500

505

XVI

En sum le munt, a l'estandart,

On top the hill at the-standard

la u jut morz li Satenas,

there where lay dead the Satan

vindrent païen de tutes parz.

came pagans from all sides

«Por le tuen Deu, sire Isembarz,

For the thy God lord Isebart

510 gentilz, ne nus faillir tu ja!

noble not us fail thou ever

— Nu ferai jeo,» dist Isembarz,

Not-it shall-do I said Isebart

«tant cum li miens cors durera.

as-long as the my body will-last

Païen, ne vos esmaiez pas!»

Pagans not yourselves dismay at-all

XVII

Quatre jorz at l'esturs duré

Four days has the-battle lasted

515 puis que Gormonz fut afoles,

since that Gormont was slain

car Isembarz i est remés

for Isebart there is remained

ot quarante milie d'armés.

with forty thousand of-armed-men

Par mi Franceis s'en sont passé;

Through amid (the-)French themselves-thence are passed

mult en unt morz e afolés.

many thereof they-have killed and maimed

Loowis at ses genz jostés,

Louis has his folk gathered

tant que diz milie sont d'armés.

so that ten thousand are of-armed-men

Par mi paiens s'en sont passé;

Through amid pagans themselves-thence are passed

plus en unt morz e afolés

more thereof they-have killed and maimed

que ne sai dire ne conter.

than — I-can say nor count

Loowis est el pui muntés

Louis is on-the hill climbed

e at le rei Gormont trové

and has the king Gormont found

a l'estandart, la u il ert,

at the-standard there where he was

u il ainceis l'ot mort rüé,

where he before him-had dead cast

mult franchement l'at regreté:

very nobly him-has lamented

«Ahi!» dist il, «reis amirés,

Ab said he king emir

tant mare fustes, gentilz ber!

so ill you-were noble baron

Si creïssiez en Damne Deu,

If you-had-believed in Lord God

hom ne pouïst meillur trover.»

one not could better find

520

525

530

De ceo fist Loowis que ber,

Of that did Louis like baron

535 qu'al paveillun le fist porter

that-to-the pavilion him had carried

(lacuna)

XVIII

Loowis at trové Gormunt

Louis has found Gormont

a l'estandart, en sum le mont;

at the-standard on top the hill

regreta le com gentilz hom:

be-lamented him as noble man

540 «Tant mare fustes, reis baron!

So ill you-were king baron

Se creïssiez al Creator,

If you-had-believed in-the Creator

mieldre vassals ne fust de vus.»

better vassal not were than you

De ceo fist Loowis que prus:

Of that did Louis like valiant-man

porter l'en fist as paveilluns,

carry him-thence be-had to-the pavilions

545 covert suz un escu roünt.

covered under a shield round

Puis repaire enz el champon.

Then be-returned within on-the field

Si at trové navré Hugon;

So has found wounded Hugh

dejuste lui, Guntier Geldon,

beside him Guntier Geldon

qui escuiers fut al barun;

who squire was to-the baron

faissier le fist d'un peliçun;

bandage him be-had with-a pelisse

puis l'at monté sur un gascon;

then him-has mounted upon a Gascon

l'estrieu li tint li reis le jorn;

the-stirrup for-him held the king the day

puis l'unt porté al paveillun,

then him-have carried to-the pavilion

la u jut morz li reis Gormonz;

there where lay dead the king Gormont

d'altre part colchent dan Hugon.

on-other side they-lay lord Hugh

550

555

XIX

Enz en l'estur, a une part,

Within in the-battle at one side

se combat Miles li Gaillarz,

himself fights Miles the Bold

tut cors a cors, a Isembart.

all body to body with Isembart

Ja l'öüst mort li bons vassals,

Already him-would-have killed the good vassal

quant i survint li vielz Bernarz;

when there arrived the old Bernard

li pere fut maistre Isembart.

the father was (of-)master Isembart

560

Li pere al filz tel colp duna

The father to-the son such blow gave

que sun escu li estrua;

that his shield for-him be-pierced

mielz feri le maistre Isembarz,

better struck the master Isembart

565 car sun escu li estrua

for his shield for-him be-pierced

e sun halberc li desafra;

and his hauberk for-him he-tore

par le milieu l'espié passa,

through the middle the-spear passed

mais nen ateinst mie en la charn;

but not reached at-all into the flesh

de sun cheval le desrocha,

from his horse him he-burled

570 par les dous resnes le cobra;

by the two reins it be-seized

veant ses uelz, puis i monta:

in-sight-of his eyes then there mounted

unques congié ne demanda.

ever leave not he-asked

De ceo fist il pechié e mal,

Of that did he sin and ill

que sun pere deschevalcha,

that his father be-unhorsed

575 mais que il nel reconoist pas

but that he not-him recognized at-all

sil coneüst, ja nel tocast,

if-him be-had-known ever not-him be-would-have-touched

car d'altre chose l'araisnast.

for of-other thing him-he-would-have-addressed

* * *

(lacuna)

de noz Franceis i fist essart;

of our French there made clearing

qui il consiut, ne s'en ala;

whom he reached not himself-thence went

qui il feri, puis ne parla,

whom he struck afterward not spoke

se Damnes Deus nel suscita.

if Lord God not-him raised

580

XX

Fiers fut l'esturs e esbaldis

Fierce was the-battle and bold

païen s'escriënt a halz cris:

pagans themselves-cry with loud cries

«A! Isembarz, fel Margaris,

Ab Isembart felon Renegade

fel reneiés pur repentir,

felon renegade for repenting

ça sont li chevalier hardi.

here are the knights bold

Mar arivames en Pontif

Ill we-arrived in Ponthieu

por lur honors sur els saisir.

for their fiefs from them to-seize

Mult nus avez del tut traïs!»

Much us you-have of-the all betrayed

585

590

E Isemarz lur crie e dit:

And Isebart to-them cries and says

«Felun païen e Sarrazin,

Felonious pagans and Saracens

malvaise gent e conqueltiz,

wicked folk and beaten

a un des lor, que jeo vei ci,

against one of-the theirs that I see here

595 i at bien trente Sarrazins.

there are well thirty Saracens

Defendez vus, dolent, issi

Defend yourselves wretched thus

com por voz vies garantir.»

as for your lives to-protect

E il si funt des que l'ot dit.

And they so do from that it-he-bad said

XXI

Li esturs fut fiers et mortels,

The battle was fierce and deadly

600 e la bataille comunel.

and the battle general

Païen nel porent endurer,

Pagans not-it could endure

qui travaillié sunt e pené,

who wearied are and pained

e de la faim esjeüné.

and by the hunger starved

A tant s'en sunt fuiant turné;

At that themselves-thence are fleeing turned

li reis les enchalça assez;

the king them pursued much

se ne fussent barges e nes

if not were-there barges and ships

qu'il laissierent a l'ariver,

that-they left at the-landing

ja n'en pouïst uns eschaper.

ever not-thereof could one escape

605

Si cum li cers se fuit la lande,

So as the stag itself flees the heath

si s'enfuïrent cil d'Irlande;

so themselves-fled those of-Ireland

sis enchalcierent cil de France,

so-them pursued those of France

reis Loowis e ses compaignes.

king Louis and his companies

610

XXII

Païen se fuient tut a un,

Pagans themselves flee all as one

e Isemarz est remasus,

and Isembart is remained

dous mil païen ensemble ot lui.

two thousand pagans together with him

Qui il consiut, tut est vencus;

Whom he reaches all is vanquished

615

nel pot guarir helmes agus
not-him could protect helmet pointed
 ne blans halbers qu'il at vestu,
nor white hauberk that-he has put-on
 que tut nel trenche desqu'al buc.
that all not-him he-cuts right-to-the trunk

620 * * *

(lacuna)

les treis, contes, e le quart, duc.
the three counts and the fourth duke
 Li uns li fiert en sun escu;
The one him strikes on his shield
 li treis, el blanc halberc menu;
the three on-the white hauberk fine-mesbed
 el cors li firent treis pertuis;
in-the body to-him they-made three holes
 de sun cheval le mistrent jus;
from his horse him they-put down
 mais ne l'unt pas reconeü,
but not him-have at-all recognized
 si unt l'enchalz avant tenu.
so have the-pursuit forward held

625

XXIII

La u chaî li Margaris,
There where fell the Renegade
 al quarefor de treis chemins,
at-the crossroads of three roads
 lez un bruillet espés foilli,
beside a thicket dense leafy

630

de Damne Deu li membra si

of Lord God to-him remembered so

que ja dira li frans gentilz

that now will-say the free noble

par quei il dévret bien guarir:

by which he should well be-saved

«Sainte Marie, genitrix,

Saint Mary genetrix

mere Deu, dame,» Isemarz dist,

mother (of-)God lady Isebart said

«e! jal me dist uns Sarrazins,

ah already-it to-me said a Saracen

ultre la mer, qui en sorti,

beyond the sea who thereof cast-lots

si jeo veneie en cest païs,

if I came into this country

que jeo sereie u morz u pris.

that I would-be either dead or taken

Or sai jeo bien que il veir dist.

Now know I well that he true said

Aïe! pere Deus,» dist il,

Help father God said he

«qui enz en sainte cruiz fus mis,

who within on holy cross wast put

a vendresdi mort i sofris,

on Friday death there thou-suffered

dont tut tun pueple reensis,

whereby all thy people thou-redeemed

en saint sepulchre fustes mis,

in holy sepulcher you-were put

635

640

645

e al tierz jorn resurrexis.

and on-the third day thou-rose-again

Si veirement cum ceo feïs,

As truly as that thou-didst

si aiez vus de mei merci.

so have you on me mercy

La meie mort pardoins icil,

The my death I-pardon those

650 por vostre amor, qui m'unt ocis.

for your love who me-have killed

Sainte Marie, genitrix,

Saint Mary genetrix

mere Deu, dame,» Isembarz dist,

mother (of-)God lady Isembart said

«depreiez en vostre bel filz,

pray thereof your fair son

qu'il ait merci de cest chaitif!»

that-he have mercy on this wretch

655 Guarda aval, en un larriz,

He-looked down into a slope

e vit un olivier fuilli.

and saw an olive-tree leafy

Tant se travaille qu'il i vint;

So-much himself he-toils that-he there came

sor la fresche herbe s'est asis;

upon the fresh grass himself-he-is seated

contre orïent turna sun vis;

toward east he-turned his face

660 a terre vait, culpe bati;

to earth goes guilt beat

puis se dreça un sul petit

then himself raised a only little

(lacuna)

ANONYMOUS

Amis et Amiles

Ami and Amile

The Search

I

The poet vouches for his song of Ami and Amile, begotten on one night and baptized on one day, alike in face and bearing, with the pope for their godfather. Once knighted, each spends seven years seeking the other, and a palmer who has met both sets each on the other's road. They meet in a meadow, embracing so hard that their stirrups break, and ride to Paris.

I

Or entendez, seignor gentil baron,

Now hear lords noble barons

que deus de gloire voz face vrai pardon.

that God of glory to-you may-grant true pardon

De tel barnaige doit on dire chanson

Of such baronage must one tell song

que ne soit mie de noient la raison.

that not be at-all of nothing the matter

Ce n'est pas fable que dire voz volons,

This not-is at-all fable that to-tell to-you we-wish

ansoiz est voirs autressi com sermon;

rather it-is true likewise as sermon

car plusors gens a tesmoing en traionz,

for many folk to witness thereof we-draw

clers et prevoires, gens de religion.

clerks and priests folk of religion

Li pelerin qui a Saint Jaque vont

The pilgrims who to Saint James go

le sevent bien, se ce est voirs ou non.

it know well if this is true or not

5

10

Huimais orrez de II bons compaignons,

Henceforth you-will-hear of two good companions

ce est d'Amile et d'Amis le baron.

this is of-Amile and of-Ami the baron

Engendre furent par sainte annuncion

Begotten they-were by holy annunciation

et en un jor furent ne li baron,

and on one day were born the barons

15 a Mortiers gisent, que de fi le seit on.

at Mortara they-lie that for sure it knows one

Huimais orrez de ces II compaignons,

Henceforth you-will-hear of these two companions

com il servirent a Paris a Charlon

how they served at Paris to Charles

par lor grant compaignie.

by their great companionship

II

Ansoiz qu'Amiles et Amis fussent ne,

Before that-Amile and Ami were born

20 si ot uns angres de par deu devise

so had an angel on behalf-of God devised

la compaignie par moult grant loiaute.

the companionship by very great loyalty

En une nuit furent il engendre

On one night were they begotten

et en un jor baptizie et leve

and on one day baptized and raised

et lor parrins qui ot non Yzorez

and their godfather who had name Yzore

fu apostoiles de Romme la cite.

was pope of Rome the city

Ses parrinnaiges fist forment a loer,

His sponsorship was greatly to praise

or et argent lor donna a plente,

gold and silver to-them he-gave in plenty

tyres et pailles des meilleurs d'outremer

tyrian-cloths and silks of-the best from-overseas

et a chascun fist un hannap donner

and to each he-had a goblet given

fait a mesure et tant font a loer

made to measure and so-much they-are to praise

que en un mosle furent andui ouvre,

that in one mold were both wrought

dex ne fist home qui de mere soit nes,

God not made man who of mother be born

qui le plus grant en seust deviser.

who the more great thereof could discern

Amiles fu en Berri apotez,

Amile was to Berry brought

li cuens Amis en Auvergne autretel.

the count Ami to Auvergne likewise

25

30

35

Puis ne se virent devant XV ans passez

Then not each-other they-saw before fifteen years passed

tant que il furent de nouvel adoube.

until that they were of new dubbed

Li uns de l'autre oi souvent parler;

The one of the-other heard often speak

il s'entresamblent de venir de l'aler

they each-other-resemble of coming of the-going

40 et de la bouche et dou vis et dou nes,

and of the mouth and of-the face and of-the nose

dou chevauchier et des armes porter,

of-the riding and of-the arms bearing

que nus plus biax ne puet on deviser.

that any more fair not can one devise

Dex les fist par miracle.

God them made by miracle

III

Li cuens Amis a prins armes nouvelles.

The count Ami has taken arms new

45 En icel jor a guerpie sa terre

On that day he-has left his land

et pere et mere, serors et dammoiselles

both father and mother sisters and damsels

et IIII freres a laissez en Auvergne.

and four brothers he-has left in Auvergne

Vint a Beorges le conte Amile querre,

He-came to Bourges the count Amile to-seek

iluec demande dou compaignon nouvelles;

there he-asks of-the companion tidings

mais il n'en treuve mie.

but he not-thereof finds at-all

50

IV

Li cuens Amis est venus en Nevers.

The count Ami is come into Nevers

A Verdelai se randi vrais confes,

At Vézelay himself he-rendered true confessed

puis remonta el bon destrier qu'iert fres,

then he-remounted on-the good charger that-was fresh

passa avant li gentiz prouz vases;

passed on the noble valiant youth

droit en Borgoingne s'en vait li ber apers.

straight into Burgundy himself-thence goes the baron skilled

Parmi Mongieu fu moult grans li yvers,

Across Mont-Joux was very great the winter

passe Mortiers et Chomin et Chastel.

he-passes Mortara and Chomin and Chastel

Ez le voz en Pavie.

Behold him you in Pavia

55

V

A Tranes vint Amiles de Clermont

To Tranes came Amile of Clermont

et va querrant dant Ami le baron.

and goes seeking lord Ami the baron

Mont Chevrol puie tant que il vint en som,

Mont Chevrol he-climbs until that he came to top

60

tant que il vint a Borc c'on dist au pont.

until that he came to Borc that-one calls at-the bridge

La se harberge chies un oste felon.

There himself he-lodges at a host felonious

Icelle nuit i jut li gentiz hom

That night there lay the noble man

65 et au matin s'en vint en Pre Noiron.

and at-the morning himself-thence he-came into Meadow (of-)Nero

Iluec demande de son bon compaignon;

There he-asks of his good companion

mais il ne treuve escuier ne garson

but he not finds squire nor boy

ne clerc ne lay qui l'en die raison.

nor clerk nor layman who to-him-thereof may-say account

Tornez s'en est en Puille.

Turned himself-thence he-is into Apulia

VI

70 Li cuens Amis passe le Garrigant,

The count Ami passes the Garigliano

Puille et Calabre, Sesile la avant,

Apulia and Calabria Sicily there beyond

selonc la mer n'ot chastel en estant

along the sea not-was castle in standing

ne borc ne ville ne nul harbergement,

nor town nor city nor any lodging

que il n'i voist son compaignon querant.

that he not-there may-go his companion seeking

Li cuens Amiles vint devers oriant

The count Amile came toward east

et ses compains devers Jherusalant,

and his companion toward Jerusalem

puis retorne en Gascoingne.

then he-returns into Gascony

75

VII

Seignor baron, un petit m'entendez!

Lords barons a little me-bear

Au conte Amile devommez retorer.

To-the count Amile we-must return

Sist en la selle dou destrier sejourne,

He-sat in the saddle of-the charger rested

fist sa jornee tout a sa volente,

he-made his day's-journey all at his will

il ne volt pas le bon destrier lasser.

he not would at-all the good charger weary

Un pelerin a li cuens encontre,

A pilgrim has the count met

viex iert et blans comme flors en este.

old he-was and white as flower in summer

Deu ot requis et par terre et par mer,

God he-had sought both by land and by sea

ou mont n'ot lieu n'en la crestiente,

in-the world not-was place nor-in the Christendom

80

85

ne bon monstier ou dex soit aourez

nor good minster where God be worshiped

que il n'i soit ne venuz ne alez

that he not-there be neither come nor gone

et li siens cors traveilliez et penez.

and the his body travailed and pained

90 Voit le li cuens, en haut s'est escriez:

Sees him the count in high himself-is cried-out

“Pelerins frere, de deu soiez sauvez!

Pilgrim brother by God be saved

En maintes terres iez venus et alez.

In many lands thou-art come and gone

Par celle foi que tu dois deu porter,

By that faith that thou owest God to-bear

veiz tu home qui me puist resambler?”

sawest thou man who me might resemble

95 Dist li paumiers: “laissez moi porpanser.

Said the palmer let me think-it-over

Oie”, dist il, “or m'en sui ramenbrez;

Yes said he now myself-thereof I-am reminded

je fui a Sine a pasques en este,

I was at Sine at Easter in summer

il n'a tel ville en la crestiente,

there not-is such town in the Christendom

devant moi vint uns Frans si conraez,

before me came a Frank so equipped

100 Amis a non, si est de Clermont nes

Ami has name so he-is of Clermont born

et quiert Amile, bien a II ans passez.

and seeks Amile well has two years passed

Or s'en redoit en France retourner;

Now himself-thence must-again into France return

mais il n'en finne chascun jor de parler."

but he not-thereof ceases each day of speaking

Quant li cuens l'oit, si commence a plorer,

When the count it-hears so he-begins to weep

vint au paumier que lez lui voit ester,

he-came to-the palmer whom beside him he-sees stand

III fois li baise le menton et le nes.

three times to-him he-kisses the chin and the nose

"Pelerins frere, dex te puisse sauver!

Pilgrim brother God thee may save

Le compaignon que voz ci me nomez,

The companion whom you here to-me name

je nel vi onques, s'en ai oi parler,

I not-him saw ever so-thereof I-have heard speak

qu'il me resamble de venir et d'aler,

that-he me resembles of coming and of-going

dou chevauchier et des armes porter;

of-the riding and of-the arms bearing

mais por itant que voz en oi parler,

but for so-much that you thereof I-heard speak

voz donrai je cest anel noele.

to-you shall-give I this ring nielloed

En nulle terre ne le saurez porter,

In any land not it you-will-know-how to-carry

sel volez vendre ne soit bien achatez

if-it you-wish to-sell not be well bought

i marc d'argent, se panre l'en volez.

one mark of-silver if to-take it-for-it you-wish

105

110

115

Por deu voz proi qui en crois fu penez,

For God you I-pray who on cross was tormented

s'en nulle ville le poissiez trouver,

if-in any town him you-might find

que cis chaitis poist a lui parler.

that this wretch might to him speak

120 Je nel vi onques; mais moult l'ai desirre."

I not-him saw ever but much him-I-have desired

Dist li paumiers: "or ne voz dementez.

Said the palmer now not yourself lament

Ne voz mouvez de cest chemin ferre

Not yourself move from this road paved

qui se torne vers Puille."

which itself turns toward Apulia

VIII

Va s'en Ami[le]s li preus et li cortois

Goes himself-thence Amile the valiant and the courteous

125 et li paumiers se depart demanois.

and the palmer himself departs forthwith

Lez une roche delez un bruierois

By a rock beside a heath

a encontre dant Ami le cortois.

he-has met lord Ami the courteous

Il le connut si tost com il le voit,

He him knew so soon as he him sees

moult belement li paumiers l'apelloit:

very fairly the palmer him-addressed

130 "En non deu sire, moult grans merveilles voi.

In name (of-)God lord very great marvels I-see

Ier matinnet voz trouvai si destroit
Yesterday morning you I-found so distressed
 dou compaignon dont parlastez a moi.
about-the companion of-whom you-spoke to me
 Tornez arriere le chemin qui est drois.
Turn back the road which is straight
 Si m'ait dex, ne faz pas que cortois,
So me-help God not I-do at-all like courteous
 qu'assener voz deusse."
that-to-direct you I-should-have

135

IX

Li prouz Amis fu cortois et vaillans,
The valiant Ami was courteous and worthy
 et si sot bien trestout a esciant,
and so knew well all for certain
 que ce estoit ses compains li vaillans,
that it was his companion the worthy
 dont li paumiers li ot dit le samblant.
of-whom the palmer to-him had told the likeness
 Il prinst s'escharpe, si en traist II bezans
He took his-scrip so thence drew two bezants
 et au paumier les donna maintenant.
and to-the palmer them gave at-once
 Le destrier hurte des esperons d'argent,
The charger he-strikes with-the spurs of-silver
 si vait aprez le conte.
so goes after the count

140

Va s'en Amis li cuens a esperons,

Goes himself-thence Ami the count with spurs

145 le destrier hurte et broche de randon

the charger he-strikes and spurs with impetus

les grans galos, lors se met el troton.

the great gallops then himself puts into-the trot

En mi sa voie encontra un garson

In middle-of his way he-met a boy

qui gardoit bestes el chemin la amont,

who kept beasts in-the road there above

pors et berbis et aval et amont.

pigs and ewes both below and above

150 Voit le li cuens si l'a mis a raison:

Sees him the count so him-has put to speech

“Amis biaux frere, li cors deu bien te donst.

Friend fair brother the body (of-)God good thee may-give

Viz tu passer par ici un franc hom,

Sawest thou pass by here a noble man

qui me resamble d'aler et de fason?”

who me resembles of-going and of fashon

“Naie voir, sire!” li bergers li respont,

No truly lord the shepherd to-him answers

155 “si m'ait dex, n'i vi hui se voz non.

so me-help God not-there I-saw today except you not

Ne voz ramenbre, sire, dou riche don,

Not to-you remembers lord of-the rich gift

que voz feistez au paumier sor le pont?

that you made to-the palmer on the bridge

Tornez arriere le chemin a bandon.

Turn back the road at speed

Si m'ait dex, molt voz teing a bricon.

So me-help God much you I-bold for fool

Bien voz deust conduire.”

Well you he-should-have guided

160

XI

Tant entendi cuens Ami au parler

So-long attended count Ami to-the speaking

et as nouvelles qu'il volot demander

and to-the tidings that-he wished to-ask

et son cheval un petit reposer.

and his horse a little to-rest

Reprinst sa voie si se prent a esrer,

He-resumed his way so himself takes to journey

vint a une aigue, quant fu outre passez,

he-came to a water when he-was beyond passed

oste la selle, li chevax est witrez,

he-removes the saddle the horse is rolled

puis la ra mise si est tost remontez.

then it again-has put so he-is soon remounted

Ainz que il fust demie lieue alez,

Before that he were half league gone

devant lui garde si a veu uns pres;

before him he-looks so has seen a meadow

touz fu floris si comme el mois d'este.

all it-was flowering so as in-the month of-summer

Le conte Amile vit enmi lieu ester;

The count Amile he-saw amid place stand

165

170

nel vit ainz mais si le connut assez
not-him he-saw ever before so him he-knew well

as bonnes armes dont il iert adoubez
by-the good arms with-which he was armed

et as nouvelles que on li ot conte.
and by-the tidings that one to-him had told

175 Le cheval broche des esperons dorez,
The horse he-spurs with-the spurs gilded

isnellement est celle part alez
swiftly he-is that way gone

et cil le vit qui l'ot ja avise.
and he him saw who him-had already noticed

Vers lui se torne quant il l'ot ravise,
Toward him himself turns when he him-had recognized

par tel vertu se sont entracole,
with such force themselves they-have each-other-embraced

180 tant fort se baisent et estraingnent soef,
so strongly each-other they-kiss and clasp gently

a poi ne sont estaint et define;
at little — they-are extinguished and finished

lor estrier rompent si sont cheu el pre.
their stirrups break so they-are fallen in-the meadow

Or parleront ensamble.
Now they-will-speak together

XII

Or sont li conte en mi le pre assiz.
Now are the counts in midst the meadow seated

185 Qui les veist baisier et conjoir,
Who them might-have-seen kiss and rejoice

dex ne fist home cui pities n'en preist.

God not made man whom pity not-thereof would-have-taken

“En non deu sire!” ce dist li cuens Amis,

In name (of-)God lord this said the count Ami

“forment me dueil que long tans voz ai quis.

greatly myself I-grieve that long time you I-have sought

Il a passe VII ans touz accomplis,

It has passed seven years all completed

que ne finai d'aler par le pais,

that not I-ceased of-going through the country

de vostre non demander et querir.”

of your name asking and seeking

“Biax douz compains,” ce li respont Amis,

Fair sweet companion this to-him answers Ami

“tout autressi voz ai je VII ans quis;

all likewise you have I seven years sought

or le weult dex que ci soienz assiz.

now it wishes God that here we-be seated

Or en irons a la cort a Paris.

Now thence we-shall-go to the court at Paris

Li rois a guerre, s'il noz weult detenir,

The king has war if-he us wishes to-retain

vostre hom serai et li vostres conquis;

your man I-shall-be and the yours won

car molt voz voi bel home.”

for very you I-see fair man

190

195

XIII

Or sont li conte andui assiz sor l'erbe

Now are the counts both seated on the-grass

200 il s'entrafient compaingnie nouvelle.

they each-other-pledge companionship new

Li dui baron ont remises lor selles,

The two barons have put-back their saddles

en lor mains tiennent les espees nouvelles,

in their hands they-hold the swords new

passent les bors et les citez traversent,

they-pass the towns and the cities they-cross

tros qu'a Paris ne finent ne n'arrestent.

right until-at Paris not they-cease nor not-they-halt

205 Ez voz le roi qu'iert aprestez de guerre,

Behold you the king who-was prepared for war

il les retient volentiers et a certez;

he them retains willingly and for certain

car molt les vit biaux homes.

for very them he-saw fair men

At the Emperor's Court

II

Ami and Amile fight for Charles against the Bretons and capture two counts. The traitor Hardré urges Charles to send them away, and when rebuked he pretends to be their friend. He promises Gonbaut of Burgundy, Charles's enemy, a thousand pounds to kill them, and when Gonbaut hides his men in a wood near Paris, Hardré sends word that he will lead the counts there.

XIV

A icel jor qu'il vinrent a Charlon

On that day that-they came to Charles

leva li cris maintenant des Bretons,

rose the cry at-once of-the Bretons

la proie acoillent qui iert devant le pont.

the booty they-drive which was before the bridge

Lors s'adouba la maisnie Charlon,

Then itself-armed the household (of-)Charles

vestent haubers, lacent elmes reons,

they-put-on hauberks they-lace helmets round

ceingent espees as senestres girones,

they-gird swords at-the left sides

montent es selles des destriers arragons,

they-mount in-the saddles of-the chargers Aragonese

a lor cols pendent les escus as lyons

at their necks they-hang the shields with-the lions

et en lor poins les roiaus confanons.

and in their hands the royal gonfanons

Oevrent les portes, les pons lievent amont,

They-open the gates the bridges they-raise up

210

215

si s'en issirent a force et a bandon,
so themselves-thence went-out with force and at will

jusqu'a l'agait n'i font arrestison.
right-to the-ambush not-there they-make halt

220 La veissiez un estor si felon,
There you-would-have-seen a battle so fierce

tant elme fraint et percie tant blazon,
so-many helmets broken and pierced so-many shields

l'un mort sor l'autre trebuchier el sablon.
the-one dead upon the-other topple on-the sand

Bien i ferirent andui li compaignon.
Well there struck both the companions

Douz contes prinrent Berart et Nevelon,
Two counts they-took Berart and Nevelon

225 si les envoient a Paris en prison.
so them they-send to Paris into prison

Lies en fu Karles et sa fille par non,
Glad thereof was Charles and his daughter by name

c'est Belissans a la clere fason.
that-is Belissant with the bright form

Huimais orrez de Hardre le felon
Henceforth you-will-hear of Hardré the felon

qui porchasa la mortel traison
who contrived the deadly treason

230 por les contes ocirre.
for the counts to-kill

Icelle nuit l'ont il ainsiz laissie

That night it-have they thus left

jusqu'a demain que il dut esclairier.

until morrow that it was-to dawn

Nostre empereres s'est vestus et chauciez,

Our emperor himself-is clothed and shod

messe et matinnes vait oir au monstier.

mass and matins goes to-hear at-the minster

Il fist s'offrande puis s'en est repaireiez,

He made his-offering then himself-thence is returned

puis est entrez li ber en un vergier

then is entered the baron into an orchard

dejouste lui Hardre le losengier.

beside him Hardré the flatterer

Par sa losenge le prinst a acointier:

By his flattery him he-took to accost

“Drois empereres, bien voz a dex aidie;

Rightful emperor well you has God helped

vos annemis avez prins et loiez.

your enemies you-have taken and bound

Douz en avez, que tenez prisonniers,

Two thereof you-have whom you-hold prisoners

qui commencierent ceste chasce premiers.

who began this chase first

Or voz dirai, drois empereres chiers,

Now to-you I-shall-say rightful emperor dear

departir faitez trestouz vos soudoiers,

depart make all your soldiers

235

240

245 le conte Amis, Amile le guerrier.

the count Ami Amile the warrior

Chascun donnez cent livres de deniers

To-each give hundred pounds of pence

et un murelet chascun por lor cors aaisier.

and a little-mule each for their bodies to-ease

S'il ne se welent entor voz harbergier,

If-they not themselves wish around you to-lodge

ensus de voz les faitez harbergier.

away from you them make lodge

250 Ice voz voil je dire."

This to-you wish I to-say

XVI

Nostre empereres entent le traitor.

Our emperor hears the traitor

"Hardre", dist il, "cuer avez de felon,

Hardré said he heart you-have of felon

qui me blasmez anz douz les compaignons.

who to-me blame both two the companions

Deussiez dire c'on lor donnast mangons.

You-should-have said that-one to-them should-give mangons

255 Alez arriere, tornez voz d'entor noz,

Go back turn yourself from-around us

n'ai soing de vos losenges."

not-I-have care of your flatteries

XVII

Nostre empereres fu moult gentiz et fiers

Our emperor was very noble and proud

et Hardrez fu et fel et losengiers,

and Hardré was both felon and flatterer

de bien respondre fu bien appareilliez.

of well answering was well prepared

“Drois empereres, bien voz ai essaie.

260

Rightful emperor well you I-have tested

Or faitez bien as noviaus chevaliers.

Now do well to-the new knights

Touz mes avoirs voz soit appareilliez

All my wealth to-you be ready

et quant que j'ai et trestuit mi denier.

and all that I-have and all my pence

Li cuens Amiles et Amis li guerriers

The count Amile and Ami the warrior

aient en don quatre chastiax en fies

265

let-them-have in gift four castles in fief

ou tex contez qui facent a prisier.”

or such counties which be to prize

Et dist li rois: “or oi plait qui bien siet.

And said the king now I-bear plea which well sits

Ce me resamble raisons et amistiez.”

This to-me seems reason and friendship

Lors en montarent sus el palais plennier.

Then thence they-climbed up into-the palace spacious

- 270 Li cuens Amiles et Amis au vis fier
The count Amile and Ami with-the face proud
 voient le roi, encontre sont drescie,
they-see the king to-meet they-are risen
 puis se rassieent sor le pavement chier.
then themselves sit-again upon the pavement rich
 Devant euls sist Hardrez li renoiez.
Before them sat Hardré the renegade
 “Seignor”, dist il, “tenir me devez chier,
Lords said he hold me you-must dear
 275 envers le roi voz ai je bien aidie.
toward the king you have I well helped
 Tout orendroit le m’a il fiancie,
All right-now it to-me-has he pledged
 chascun donra quatre chastiax en fie
to-each he-will-give four castles in fief
 ou tel cite qui moult fait a prisier.”
or such city which much is to prize
 Dient li conte: “est ce voirs par vo chief?
Say the counts is it true by your head
 280 Si voz ait li verais justiciers,
So you help the true judge
 conme vers noz iestez de cuer entiers
as toward us you-are of heart whole
 et que bien le savommez.”
and that well it we-know

XVIII

Nostre empereres fu moult preuz et nobile.

Our emperor was very valiant and noble

Karles li rois ot une gerre emprinse

Charles the king had a war undertaken

envers Gonbaut le Bourguignon par ire.

against Gonbaut the Burgundian in anger

Bien a douze ans voire bien prez de quinze,

Well has twelve years indeed well near of fifteen

pais ne acorde ne triue n'en fu prinse.

peace nor accord nor truce not-thereof was taken

Au matinnet se leva li traitres,

At-the early-morning himself rose the traitor

ce fu Hardrez cui li cors deu maudie.

that was Hardré whom the body (of-)God curse

Monte el cheval, quant la selle fu mise,

He-mounts on-the horse when the saddle was put

passe les terres et les grans manandies,

he-passes the lands and the great domains

jusqu'a Nivelles ne cesse ne ne fine.

right-to Nivelles not he-ceases nor not ends

Descendus est au perron soz l'olive,

Dismounted he-is at-the block under the-olive

les degrez monte de la sale perrinne,

the steps he-climbs of the hall of-stone

depart la presse de la chevalerie,

he-parts the press of the knighthood

Gonbaus le voit si li a prins a dire:

Gonbaut him sees so to-him has taken to say

285

290

295

“Sire Hardre, se dex voz beneie,

Lord Hardré so God you bless

par cui conduit venez en ceste ville?”

by whose safe-conduct come-you into this town

Dist li traitres: “par le vostre, biax sire.

Said the traitor by the yours fair lord

300 Forment me het li rois et la roinne.

Greatly me hates the king and the queen

Dui soudoier portent a moi envie,

Two soldiers bear to me envy

ce est Amis et ses compains Amiles;

that is Ami and his companion Amile

car les noz faitez detrenchier et ocirre.

now them to-us have cut-to-pieces and killed

Je voz donrai de mon avoir mil livres.”

I to-you shall-give of my wealth thousand pounds

305 Et dist Gonbaus: “vostre merci, biax sire!”

And said Gonbaut your thanks fair lord

Il va avant, sa foi li a plevie,

He goes forward his faith to-him has pledged

qu’il doit les contes detrenchier et ocirre.

that-he must the counts cut-to-pieces and kill

Lors prinst Hardrez congie li maus traitres,

Then took Hardré leave the evil traitor

Gonbaus li dist, ou moult ot felonnie:

Gonbaut to-him said in-whom much was felony

310 “A deu alez, biaux sire!”

To God go fair lord

XIX

Hardrez s'en va, s'a congie demande,

Hardré himself-thence goes so-has leave asked

Gonbaus li donne volentiers et de gre.

Gonbaut it-to-him gives willingly and with good-will

Il en avale les mauberins degrez

He thence descends the marble steps

et vint aval, son destrier a trouve,

and came below his charger be-has found

par son estrier a Hardrez sus monte,

by his stirrup has Hardré up mounted

passe les terres et les amples regnes

be-passes the lands and the ample realms

et les chastiax, les bors et les citez,

and the castles the towns and the cities

jusqu'a Paris ne s'est pas arreztez.

right-to Paris not himself-be-is at-all stopped

Il descendi el borc a son ostel,

He dismounted in-the town at his lodging

la nuit i jut descendi qu'a l'ajorner.

the night there be-lay right until the-daybreak

Au main se lieve, quant il vit le jor cler,

At-the morning himself rises when he saw the day clear

au monstier va por la messe escouter.

to-the minster goes for the mass to-hear

Li cuens Amis et Amiles li ber,

The count Ami and Amile the baron

quant il le voient, si l'ont arraisonne:

when they him see so him-have addressed

315

320

325 “Sire Hardre! ou fustez voz alez?”

Lord Hardré where were you gone

“Par deu, seignor, ja ’n orrez verite.

By God lords now thereof you-will-bear truth

A Saint Lambert alai por voz orer,

To Saint Lambert I-went for you to-pray

por voz me sui traveilliez et penez.”

for you myself I-am travailed and pained

Dient li conte: “noz le savons assez.”

Say the counts we it know well

330 Et Gonbaus fist ses homes assambler,

And Gonbaut had his men assemble

ses bries fist faire et par sa terre aler,

his letters he-had made and through his land go

tant qu’il ot bien quatre mille d’armez.

until that-he had well four thousand of-armed-men

En lor chemin sont maintenant entre,

On their road they-are at-once entered

jusqu’a Paris ne se sont arreste.

right-to Paris not themselves they-are stopped

335 Par de la l’iave en un broillet rame

Across of there the-water in a thicket leafy

d’ys et d’aubors et d’oliviers plantez,

of-yews and of-laburnums and of-olives planted

laiens en entrent que n’i ont demore.

in-there thence they-enter that not-there they-have delayed

Laienz se tinrent li traitor prouve,

In-there themselves held the traitors proven

la nuit i jurent descì a l’ajorner.

the night there they-lay right to the-daybreak

Un mes envoient a Paris la cite.

340

A messenger they-send to Paris the city

Et cil i va cui dex puist mal donner.

And he there goes to-whom God may ill give

Jusqu'au palais ne se volt arrester,

Right-to-the palace not himself would stop

sus en la sale en monte les degrez,

up into the hall thence he-climbs the steps

ou voit Hardre vers lui prinst a aler.

where he-sees Hardré toward him he-took to go

Enz en l'oreille li conseilla souef:

345

Within in the-ear to-him counseled softly

“Amis biaux frere, ou est Gonbaus remez?”

Friend fair brother where is Gonbaut remained

“En non deu sire, el brueil en est entrez,

In name (of-)God lord into-the wood thence is entered

“en sa compaignne mil chevaliers armez.”

in his company thousand knights armed

“En non deu sire, or a il fait que ber

In name (of-)God lord now has he done like baron

et je ferai les chevaliers monter

350

and I shall-make the knights mount

et les douz contes que il doit affoler.

and the two counts whom he must slay

Bien li di, frere, ne[s] laist pas eschaper.”

Well to-him tell brother not-them let at-all escape

Dist li messaiges: “je li dirai assez.”

Said the messenger I to-him shall-tell well

Li mes s'en torne cui dex puist mal donner,

The messenger himself-thence turns to-whom God may ill give

355 de Paris ist, n'i volt plus sejourner.

from Paris goes-out not-there would more stay

Por voir le voz disommez.

For truth it to-you we-say

The Ambush

III

Hardré leads the French into Gonbaut's ambush, where the companions capture two more counts. Hardré tells Charles that they are slain, and Belissant, the king's daughter, faints and accuses him. When they return safe, Charles accuses Hardré of treason, but Amile defends him. To win them over, Hardré offers his niece Lubias, and Amile gives her to Ami, who marries her.

XX

Et Hardrez fist com traitres et lerre,

And Hardré did as traitor and thief

il vint as contes, sa raison a contee.

he came to-the counts his account has told

“Seignor”, dist il, “on m’a fait demonstree,

Lords said he one to-me-has made known

360 que Gonbaus vient a moult grant assamblee,

that Gonbaut comes with very great host

ici doit iestre ansoiz prime sonnee.

here must be before prime rung

Se la estoit vo proesce monstree,

If there were your prowess shown

lies en seroit Karles li emperere.”

glad thereof would-be Charles the emperor

Fransois l'oient, tout maintenant s'armerent,

(the-)French it-heard all at-once themselves-armed

vestent haubers et les elmes fermerent.

they-don hauberks and the helmets fastened

Hardres les guie li traitres li lerre

Hardré them guides the traitor the thief

cui li cors deu maudie.

whom the body (of-)God curse

365

XXI

Li chevalier sont de la ville issu,

The knights are from the town gone-out

en lor dos ont les blans haubers vestus

on their backs they-have the white hauberks put-on

et en lor chies les vers elmes aguz,

and on their heads the green helmets pointed

jusqu'a l'agait n'i sont arresteu.

right-to the-ambush not-there are stopped

Hardres les guie li traitres parjurs,

Hardré them guides the traitor perjured

Jesucris le maudie.

Jesus-Christ him curse

370

XXII

Jusqu'a l'agait en vont li chevalier.

Right-to the-ambush thence go the knights

Premierement les assailent derrier

First them attack behind

et en aprez lor saillent berruier.

and thence after at-them leap Berrichons

375

La veissiez un estor commencer,

There you-would-have-seen a battle begin

tant escu fraindre, tante lance brisier,

so-many shields break so-many lances shatter

l'un mort sor l'autre verser et trebuchier.

the-one dead upon the-other overturn and topple

380 Bien l'i ont fait andui li compaing chier,

Well it-there have done both the companions dear

douz contes prinrent qui moult font a prisier,

two counts they-took who much are to prize

si les ont fait a Paris envoier.

so them have had to Paris sent

Lies en fu Karles, qui France a a baillier,

Glad thereof was Charles who France has to govern

enz en son cuer en fu joians et lies,

within in his heart thereof was joyful and glad

385 et li dui conte se voldrent repairier.

and the two counts themselves wished to-return

Li estors fu et moult pezans et fiers,

The battle was both very heavy and fierce

en la bataille est Hardrez repairez;

into the battle is Hardré returned

devant lui garde desoz un olivier

before him he-looks beneath an olive-tree

et voit jesir douz barons chevaliers

and sees lie two barons knights

390 mors et ocis as espees d'acier.

dead and slain with-the swords of-steel

Celle part vint, si lor copa les chies,

That way he-came so from-them cut the heads

si les pandi a son arson derrier.

so them hung at his saddle-bow behind

Quant il sera arriere repairez,

When he will-be back returned

si se vantra au barnaige proisie,

so himself will-boast to-the baronage esteemed

moult plus s'en fra et orgoilloz et fiers.

much more himself-thereby will-make both haughty and proud

395

Ja deu ne place que vive un mois entier!

Ever God not please that he-live a month entire

Il vint a Sainne, si est outre naigiez.

He came to Seine so is across sailed

Li glouz par lui se prinst moult a prisier

The glutton by himself himself began much to prize

et lui et son lyngnaige.

both him and his lineage

XXIII

Li fel Hardrez a merveilles pansees,

The felon Hardré has marvels thought

400

qui des mors homes a les testes copees,

who of-the dead men has the heads cut

si les pandi a sa selle doree.

so them hung at his saddle gilded

Droit a Paris a sa voie tornee;

Straight to Paris has his way turned

il escria la gent enmi la pree,

he cried-to the folk amid the meadow

si s'escria a sa vois qu'il ot clere:

so himself-cried with his voice that-he had clear

405

“Que ditez voz, sire drois empereres?”

What say you lord rightful emperor

Vostre anemi ont widie la contree,

Your enemies have emptied the country

fuiant s'en vont, Joincherres ont passee.

fleeing themselves-thence go Joincherres they-have passed

Li soudoier mar virent la meslee;

The soldiers ill saw the fray

410 car mort i sont el fons d'unne valee.”

for dead there they-are in-the bottom of-a valley

Li rois l'entent, s'a la coulor muee

The king it-hears so-has the color changed

et Belyssans est cheue pasmee,

and Belissant is fallen swooned

quant Hardre entendirent.

when Hardré they-heard

XXIV

La fille Karle revint de pasmison;

The daughter (of-)Charles came-back from swoon

415 dex! com regrete Amile le baron.

God how she-laments Amile the baron

“He! douz amis, com voz estiez preudon!

Ab sweet friend how you were worthy-man

Ja dammeldex bonne arme ne me donst,

Ever Lord-God good soul not to-me grant

se voz n'i fustez mene par traison.

if you not-there were led by treason

Moult en mescroi dant Hardre le felon,

Much thereof I-mistrust lord Hardré the felon

por mon pere destruire.”

for my father to-destroy

420

XXV

Nostre empereres les a oi tancier,

Our emperor them has heard dispute

celle part vint, ne s'i volt atargier.

that way he-came not himself-there would delay

“Ma bele fille, car laissez le tencier

My fair daughter now leave the disputing

envers Hardre qui est bons chevaliers.

against Hardré who is good knight

En la bataille s'est il moult bien aidiez,

In the battle himself-has he very well helped

il i a mors douz vaillans chevaliers.”

he there has killed two worthy knights

Et dist Hardrez: “or oi plait qui bien siet.

And said Hardré now I-bear plea which well sits

Ce me resamble amors et amistiez.

This to-me seems love and friendship

Li cuens Amis iert moult bons chevaliers

The count Ami was very good knight

et dans Amiles vostre confanonniers;

and lord Amile your standard-bearer

ce poise moi quant si poi ont regnie.

that grieves me since so little they-have lived

425

430

S'il voz plaist, sire, donnez moi le mestier

If-it you please lord give me the office

que cil dui conte avoient avant ier.

that those two counts had before yesterday

Et dist li rois: "de grez et volentiers;

And said the king with good-will and willingly

435 car a meillor ne le puis je baillier."

for to better not it can I entrust

Por quoi l'e[n]prinst li cuivers losengiers?

For what it-undertook the base flatterer

Puis fu uns jors qu'il en perdi le chief;

Afterward was a day that-he thereby lost the head

car li dui conte repairierent arrier,

for the two counts returned back

s'ont amene douz bons chevax corsiers

so-they-have brought two good horses swift

440 et douz frans contes qu'il ont prins et loiez

and two noble counts that-they have taken and bound

par lor chevaleries.

by their knightly-deeds

XXVI

La fille Karle vit les contes venir,

The daughter (of-)Charles saw the counts come

isnellement encontre lor saillit:

swiftly toward them leapt

"Seignor", dist elle, "preu iestez et hardi.

Lords said she valiant you-are and bold

Hardre amez le cuivert de put lin

Hardré you-love the base-one of vile lineage

et il voz het, par foi le voz plevis,

and he you hates by faith it to-you I-pledge

il voz het moult, ce saichiez voz de fi,

he you hates much this know you for certain

en poi de terme serez si annemi.”

in little of term you-will-be his enemies

Dient li conte: “noz le savons de fi

Say the counts we it know for certain

et por voir le disommez.”

and for truth it we-say

445

XXVII

Nostre empereres, quant voit venir les contes,

Our emperor when he-sees come the counts

li gentiz rois tel joie nen ot onques.

the noble king such joy not had ever

Vint a Hardre, par ire l'arraisonne:

He-came to Hardré in anger him-addresses

“Cuivers”, dist il, “mar le pansastez onques.

Base-one said he ill it you-thought ever

Gloutons traitres, por quoi pansaz tel honte,

Glutton traitor for what thoughtest such shame

qui desiiez que mort ierent li conte?

who said that dead were the counts

De traison voldrai ton cors semondre

Of treason I-shall-wish thy body to-summon

si hautement que l'orront tuit mi home,

so loudly that it-will-hear all my men

455

tuit cil de France li chevalier preudomme.”

all those of France the knights worthy-men

460 Amiles l’oit, de parler s’abandonne:

Amile it-bears to speak himself-gives-over

“Drois empereres! ne le mescreez onques.

Rightful emperor not him mistrust ever

Je vi Hardre la grant presse desrompre,

I saw Hardré the great press break

brisier sa lance, ses annemis confondre.”

shatter his lance his enemies confound

Hardrez l’oi, de parler ne sejourne,

Hardré it-heard to speak not delays

465 isnellement se traist devers les contes.

swiftly himself drew toward the counts

“Seignor”, dist il, “cor celez ma grant honte.

Lords said he now conceal my great shame

Je voz donrai de mon avoir mil onces

I to-you shall-give of my wealth thousand ounces

et Lubias, la cortoise la blonde.

and Lubias the courteous the blond

L’un de voz ferai riche.”

The-one of you I-shall-make rich

XXVIII

470 Ce dist Hardrez: “sire, drois empereres,

This said Hardré lord rightful emperor

donnez Amile unes riches soudees,

give Amile a rich reward

c’est Lubias, la fille de mon frere,

that-is Lubias the daughter of my brother

qui plus blanche est que serainne ne fee.”

who more white is than siren nor fairy

Et dist li rois: “buer fust elle onques nee.

And said the king happily was she ever born

Prennez la, sire, riches hom fu ses pere.”

Take her lord rich man was her father

Et dist Amiles: “sire, drois empereres!

And said Amile lord rightful emperor

Mes compains l'ait qui plus est conquereres,

My companion her-have who more is conqueror

et si fiert mieus dou tranchant de l'espee.”

and so strikes better with-the edge of the-sword

Et dist Amis: “par l'arme de mon pere!

And said Ami by the-soul of my father

Je la panrai, puis qu'elle m'est donnee.

I her shall-take since that-she to-me-is given

Ja de mon cors ne sera refusee.”

Ever by my body not will-be refused

Li parent l'oient, grand joie en ont menee,

The kin it-bear great joy thereof have made

de la ville issent par la porte ferree,

from the town they-go-out by the gate iron-bound

passent les terres et les amples contrees,

they-pass the lands and the ample countries

desci a Blaivies n'i ont resnes tyrees.

right to Blaye not-there they-have reins drawn

Lubias treuvent soz le pin en la pree,

Lubias they-find under the pine in the meadow

isnellement l'ont au monstier menee;

swiftly her-have to-the minster led

475

480

485

li gentiz hom l'a iluec espousee,
the noble man her-has there wedded
 grans noces firent li fil as franchises meres.
great wedding made the sons of-the noble mothers

490 Cuens Amis prinst la damme.
Count Ami took the lady

Belissant

IV

Lubias tries to break Ami's friendship with Amile. Belissant gives Amile her love. After seven years Ami longs for his wife and son, and before leaving he warns Amile against Hardré and against Belissant. Amile foolishly accepts Hardré's acquaintance and refuses Belissant, since he has no land. Watching him sleep in the hall, she resolves to go to his bed that night.

XXIX

Li cuens Amis a prinse Lubias,
The count Ami has taken Lubias
 grans noces firent, ja plus grans ne verraz.
great wedding they-made ever more great not thou-wilt-see

Celle l'ahiert et semont et abat,
She him-barries and incites and strikes-down
 s'elle onques puet, el(le) le cunchiera,
if-she ever can she him will-disonor

495 les amisties d'Amile li toldra;
the friendships of-Amile from-him she-will-take

mais dammeldex, seignor, l'en gardera,

but Lord-God lords him-thereof will-guard

car moult est saiges contes.

for very is wise count

XXX

Le soir se jut li dus lez sa moillier.

The evening himself lay the duke beside his wife

Quant gabe orent et assez delitie,

When jested they-had and much delighted

la male fame l'en prinst a arraisnier.

the evil woman him-thereof took to address

“Sire”, dist elle, “moult m'en puis merveillier,

Lord said she much myself-thereat I-can marvel

dou conte Amile, vostre compaignon chier.

of-the count Amile your companion dear

Moult se repant quant ne m'ot a moillier;

Much himself repents since not me-had as wife

il m'en a ci quatre mes envoie,

he to-me-thereof has here four messengers sent

qu'il m'ameroit de grez et volentiers.”

that-he me-would-love with good-will and willingly

“Damme”, dist il, “mal ditez et pechie

Lady said he evil you-say and sin

dou meillor home qui onques fust soz ciel.

of-the best man who ever was under heaven

Par cel apostre c'on a Romme requiert,

By that apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

je ne laroie por les membres tranchier,

I not would-leave for the limbs to-cut

500

505

- 510 que a lui n'aille, quant il iert esclairie,
that to him I-go when it will-be dawned
 en ma compaingne quatre cent chevalier
in my company four hundred knights
 qui m'ont lor fois plevies."
who to-me-have their faiths pledged

XXXI

- Ce fu en may que chante la calendre,
It was in May that sings the lark
 li solaus luist et li oiseillon chantent.
the sun shines and the little-birds sing
 515 Amis monta et mil homes a lances,
Ami mounted and thousand men with lances
 ainz ne fina descî qu'il vint en France,
ever not be-ceased until that-he came into France
 iluec trouva Amile le chatainne.
there he-found Amile the captain
 Amis le baise et Amiles demande:
Ami him kisses and Amile asks
 "Sire compains, et que fait vostre fame?"
Lord companion and what does your wife
 520 Et dist Amis: "voz l'orrez a par mainnes.
And said Ami you it-will-hear in short order
 Un fil en ai, il n'a si bel en France.
A son thereof I-have there not-is so fair in France
 Servira voz a escu et a lance,
He-will-serve you with shield and with lance
 s'il voz torne a besoingne."
if-it to-you turns to need

Li compaignon en France rassamblèrent;

The companions in France reassembled

lors se dessoivrent les Amile soudees.

then themselves end the (of-)Amile wages

Moult les ama Karles nostre empereres,

Much them loved Charles our emperor

Amile eust bele chose donnee;

(to-)Amile would-have fair thing given

mais il atent l'annor de Val Secree

but he awaits the-fief of Val Secree

ou Godefrois ot sa gent aunee.

where Godefroi had his folk assembled

Une fille ot Karles nostre emperere,

A daughter had Charles our emperor

c'est Belyssans, la bele l'annoree.

that-is Belissant the fair the-honored

Au conte Amile a ses amors donnees,

To-the count Amile has her loves given

puis li donna Karles li empereres.

afterward to-him gave Charles the emperor

Sachiez de voir, c'est ce qui li agree;

Know for truth that-is that which to-her pleases

se il volsist, ja fust la chose outree

if he had-wished soon were the thing accomplished

et faite la folie.

and done the folly

525

530

535

XXXIII

Ce fu a pasques que on dist en avril,

It was at Easter which one says in April

que li oisel chantent cler et seri.

that the birds sing clear and soft

En un vergier entra li cuens Amis,

Into an orchard entered the count Ami

540 oi la noise des oisiaus et les cris,

he-heard the noise of-the birds and the cries

lors li ramembre auques de son pais

then to-him remembers somewhat of his country

et de sa fame et de son petit fil.

and of his wife and of his little son

Tenrement plore quant ses compains i vint,

Tenderly he-weepes when his companion there came

ou voit le conte, si l'a a raison mis:

where he-sees the count so him-has to speech put

545 “Que avez voz, sire compains gentiz?”

What have you lord companion noble

“Sire compains, jel voz aurai ja dit.

Lord companion I-it to-you shall-have soon told

Bien a VII ans passez et acomplis,

Well has seven years passed and completed

que je ne vi ma moillier ne mon fil.

that I not saw my wife nor my son

Se je l'osaisse ne dire ne jehir,

If I it-dared either say or confess

veoir l'alaisse volentiers, ce m'est vis,
see her-I-would-go willingly it to-me-is seeming
 le matin par som l'aube."
the morning at top the-dawn

550

XXXIV

"Sire compains", dist Amiles li ber,
Lord companion said Amile the baron
 "il est bien drois par sainte charite,
it is well right by holy charity
 ques aillissiez veoir et esgarder;
that-them you-should-go see and behold
 car sa moillier doit on bien honorer;
for his wife must one well honor
 mais une chose voz voil dire et conter,
but one thing to-you I-wish tell and recount
 sire compains, que voz ne m'oubliez."
lord companion that you not me-forget
 Et dist li cuens: "por noient en parlez.
And said the count for nothing thereof you-speak
 Je voz plevis les moies loiautez,
I to-you pledge the my loyalties
 la nostre aide tout mon vivant aurez;
the our aid all my life you-will-have
 mais une chose voz voil je bien monstrar,
but one thing to-you wish I well show
 que ne preingniez compaignie a Hardre.
that not you-take companionship with Hardré

555

560

Tost voz auroit souduit et enchante

Soon you would-have deceived and enchanted

et tel hontaige et tel blasme aleve

and such shame and such blame raised

565 que ne seroit a nul jor amende.

that not would-be on any day amended

La fille Karle ne voz chaut a amer

The daughter (of-)Charles not to-you matters to love

ne embracier ses flans ne ses costez;

nor embrace her flanks nor her sides

car puis que fame fait home acuverter

for since that woman makes man debase

et pere et mere li fait entroublier

both father and mother to-him makes forget

570 couzins et freres et ses amis charnez,

cousins and brothers and his friends of-blood

de la gourpille voz doit bien ramembrer

of the vixen to-you must well remember

qui siet soz l'aubre et weult amont haper,

who sits under the-tree and wishes up to-snatch

voit les celises et le fruit meurer;

sees the cherries and the fruit ripen

elle n'en gousté qu'elle n'i puet monter."

she not-thereof tastes for-she not-there can climb

575 Et dist li cuens: "si com voz commandez;

And said the count so as you command

mais encor proi por deu de majestez,

but still I-pray for God of majesty

sire compains, que voz ne m'oubliez."

lord companion that you not me-forget

Tant entendirent li dui conte au parler,

So-long attended the two counts to-the speaking

vespres aproche, li solaus dut cliner.

evening approaches the sun was-about to-set

Il vont au roi por congie demander,

They go to-the king for leave to-ask

nostre empereres lor a moult tost donne.

our emperor to-them has very soon given

Montent es selles des destriers sejoinez,

They-mount in-the saddles of-the chargers rested

parmi la porte issent de la cite,

through the gate they-go-out of the city

li cuens Amiles les convoia assez

the count Amile them escorted plenty

une grand lieue, puis s'en est retornez;

a great league then himself-thence is returned

mais ainz se furent baisie et acole.

but before each-other they-had kissed and embraced

Plorant se departirent.

Weeping themselves they-parted

XXXV

Vait s'en Amis li cortois et li fiers,

Goes himself-thence Ami the courteous and the proud

Amiles est a Paris repaireiez,

Amile is to Paris returned

puis s'en entra li ber en un vergier,

then himself-thence entered the baron into an orchard

au dos le sieult Hardres li losengiers.

at-the back him follows Hardré the flatterer

580

585

590

“Ahi! Amile, couzin bons chevaliers!

Ab Amile cousin good knight

Moult m’aimme Karles, je sui ses conseilliers,

Much me-loves Charles I am his counselor

et si deparz l’avoir as soudoiers.

and so I-distribute the-wealth to-the soldiers

595 Cil cui je voil emporte bon loier.

He whom I wish carries-off good reward

Compaing serons, sire, se l’otroiez.”

Companions we-shall-be lord if it-you-grant

Et dist li cuens: “de folie plaidiez.

And said the count of folly you-plead

Mon compaingnon le plevi je l’autrier

My companion it pledged I the-other-day

qu’a compaingnie n’aurai home soz ciel.”

that-in companionship not-I-shall-have man under heaven

600 Lors li ra dit Hardres li losengiers:

Then to-him has-in-turn said Hardré the flatterer

“Sire, de voz me voldroie acontier

Lord with you myself I-would-wish to-acquaint

et le pais et la terre enseingnier.”

and the country and the land to-show

Et dist li cuens: “je l’otroi, par mon chief!”

And said the count I it-grant by my head

Il fist folie, ja nel voz quier noier.

He did folly ever not-it to-you I-seek deny

605 Puis fu tele hore qu’an dut perdre le chief

Afterward was such hour that-one-thereby was-about to-lose the head

par pezant aventure.

by heavy chance

XXXVI

Li cuens Amiles fu moult gentiz et ber,

The count Amile was very noble and brave

s'il se poist de Hardre delivrer.

if-he himself could from Hardré free

La fille Karle, Belyssant au vis cler,

The daughter (of-)Charles Belissant with-the face bright

tout en plorant vint au conte parler.

all in weeping came to-the count to-speak

Belement l'arraisonne.

Fairly him-she-addresses

610

XXXVII

“Biaus sire Amile”, dist la franche meschinne,

Fair lord Amile said the noble maiden

“je voz offri l'autre jor mon service

I to-you offered the-other day my service

dedens ma chambre en pure ma chemise.

within my chamber in pure my shift

Bien voz seustez de m'amor escondire,

Well yourself you-knew from my-love to-excuse

envers Hardre nel feistez voz mie,

toward Hardré not-it did you at-all

qui tant est fel et crueuls et traitres.

who so is felon and cruel and traitor

A cop d'espee ainques ne fist malice,

With blow of-sword ever not did malice

plus de mil homes a tolues les vies.”

more than thousand men he-has taken the lives

615

- 620 Ce dist li cuens: “ne voz poist, douce amie,
This said the count not you let-it-grieve sweet friend
 si m’ait dex, au cuer en ai grant ire;
so me-help God at-the heart thereof I-have great grief
 mais je n’en puis plus faire.”
but I not-thereof can more do

XXXVIII

- Li cuens Amiles avale le donjon,
The count Amile descends the keep
 devant lui vint la fille au roi Karlon.
before him came the daughter to-the king Charles
 625 Bien fu vestue d’un hermin pelison
Well she-was clothed in-an ermine pelisse
 et par desore d’un vermoil syglaton.
and over above in-a red ciclaton
 Ou voit le conte, si l’a mis a raison.
Where she-sees the count so him-has put to speech
 “Sire”, dist elle, “je n’aimme se voz non.
Lord said she I not-love except you not
 En vostre lit une nuit me semoing,
In your bed one night myself I-summon
 630 trestout mon cors voz metrai a bandon.”
all my body to-you I-shall-put at will
 Dist li cuens: “damme, ci a grant mesprison.
Said the count lady here is great misdeed

Ja voz demande li fors rois d'Arragon

Already you asks the strong king of-Aragon

et d'Espolice Girars li fiuls Othon

and of-Spoleto Girart the son (of-)Otto

qui mainne an ost plus de mil compaignons.

who leads in host more than thousand companions

Ne les panriez por tout l'or de cest mont

Not them you-would-take for all the-gold of this world

et moi volez qui n'ai un esporon

and me you-wish who not-have a spur

ne borc ne ville ne chastel ne donjon,

nor town nor city nor castle nor keep

onques ne vi mon feu ne ma maison.

ever not I-saw my hearth nor my house

Je nel feroie por tout l'or de cest mont;

I not-it would-do for all the-gold of this world

mais je serai, ma damme, li vostre hom,

but I shall-be my lady the your man

servirai voz a force et a bandon;

I-shall-serve you with force and at will

car ce doi je bien faire."

for this must I well do

635

640

XXXIX

Li cuens Amiles et la fille au roi Karle

The count Amile and the daughter to-the king Charles

par mautalent d'iluec endroit departent,

in ill-will from-there right part

puis en montarent toz les degrez de maubre.

then thence they-climbed all the steps of marble

645

Li cuens Amiles jut la nuit en la sale

The count Amile lay the night in the hall

en un grant lit a cristal et a saffres.

in a great bed with crystal and with enamels

Devant le conte art uns grans chandelabres

Before the count burns a great candelabrum

et la pucelle de sa chambre l'esgarde.

and the maiden from her chamber him-watches

650 "He! dex", dist ele, "biaus pere esperitables!

Ab God said she fair father spiritual

Qui vit ainz home de si fier vasselaige

Who saw ever man of so proud prowess

de tel proesce ne de tel baronnaige,

of such prowess nor of such baronage

qui ne me deingne amer ne ne m'esgarde;

who not me deigns love nor not me-looks-at

mais par Jesu le pere esperitable,

but by Jesus the father spiritual

655 or ne lairai ce que je voil ne face,

now not I-shall-leave that which I wish — I-do

ainz nulle fame ne fu onques si aspre,

ever any woman not was ever so fierce

que anquenuit an son lit ne m'en aille,

that tonight into his bed — myself-thence I-go

coucherai moi desoz les piauls de martre.

I-shall-lay myself beneath the furs of marten

Il ne m'en chaut, se li siecles m'esgarde

It not to-me-thereof matters if the world me-sees

ne se mes pere m'en fait chascun jor batre;

nor if my father me-thereof makes each day beat

car trop i a bel home."

for exceedingly there is fair man

660

The Accusation

V

At midnight Belissant slips into Amile's bed, and when she keeps silent he lies with her. Hardré overhears and accuses Amile before Charles, who calls for his sword when no one will stand hostage, until the queen offers herself, Belissant, and her son Bueve. Amile wins seven months' delay to fetch Ami, and the queen spares him an oath on relics.

XL

Or fu la damme durement corroucie

Now was the lady grievously angered

dou conte Amile qui si le contralie.

with-the count Amile who so her thwarts

A mienuit toute seule se lieve,

At midnight all alone herself rises

onques n'i quist garce ne chamberiere.

ever not-there she-sought maid nor chambermaid

Un chier mantel osterin sor li giete,

A costly mantle purple upon her she-throws

puis se leva, si estaint la lumiere.

then herself rose so extinguishes the light

665

Or fu la chambre toute noire et teniecle,

Now was the chamber all black and dark

au lit le conte s'i est tost approchie

to-the bed (of-)the count herself-there is quickly approached

670 et sozleva les piauls de martre chieres

and lifted the furs of marten costly

et elle s'est lez le conte couchie,

and she herself-is beside the count laid

moult souavet s'est delez lui glacie.

very gently herself-she-is beside him slipped

Li cuens s'esveille, toute mue la chiere,

The count himself-wakes all changes the face

et dist li quens: "qui iez tu envoisie,

and said the count who art thou merry-one

675 qui a tele hore iez delez moi couchie?

who at such hour art beside me laid

Se tu iez fame espeuse nosoie

If thou art woman wife wedded

ou fille Karle qui France a en baillie,

or daughter (of-)Charles who France has in keeping

je te conjur de deu le fil Marie,

I thee conjure by God the son (of-)Mary

ma douce amie, retourne t'an arriere.

my sweet friend return thyself-thence back

680 Et se tu iez beasse ou chamberiere

And if thou art serving-girl or chambermaid

de bas paraige, moult t'iez bien avancie.

of low lineage very thyself-art well advanced

Remain huimais o moi a bele chiere,

Remain now with me with fair cheer

demain auras cent sols en t'aumosniere."

tomorrow thou-wilt-have hundred shillings in thy-purse

De ce qu'elle oit fu elle forment lie,

Of that which-she hears was she greatly glad

envers le conte est plus prez approchie

toward the count is more near approached

et ne dist mot, ainz est bien acoisie.

and not said word rather is well quieted

Li cuens la sent graislete et deloie,

The count her feels slender and slight

ainz ne se mut que s'amor moult desirre.

ever not himself stirred that her-love much he-desires

Les mameletes delez le piz li sieent,

The little-breasts beside the chest to-her sit

par un petit ne sont dures com pierres,

by a little — are hard as stones

si enchain li ber une foie;

so fell the baron one time

ainz qu'il eust l'autre rencommencie

before that-he had the-other begun-again

les oit Hardrez de la chambre ou il iere.

them bears Hardré from the chamber where he was

He! dex, tant mar i vinrent!

Ah God so ill there they-came

XLI

La gentiz damme a le conte appelle:

The noble lady has the count called

"Sire," dist elle, "un petit m'entendez.

Lord said she a little me-bear

685

690

695

Voz aviiez le mien cors refuse,

You had the my body refused

par bel engieng voz ai prins et mate.

by fair ruse you I-have taken and checkmated

D'or en avant, s'il voz plaist, si m'amez

From-now on forward if-it you please so me-love

700 et si soiez mes drus et mes prievez."

and so be my beloved and my intimate

Li cuens l'oi, si en fu moult irez.

The count it-heard so thereof was very angered

"Damme," dist il, "bien m'avez enchante

Lady said he well me-you-have enchanted

et mon service et mes dons recopez.

both my service and my gifts cut-off

Sel seit li rois, j'aurai le chief cope."

If-it knows the king I-shall-have the head cut

705 Hardrez l'oit de sa chambre ou il (i)ert.

Hardré it-bears from his chamber where he was

A sa vois haute commensa a crier:

With his voice high began to cry

"Par deu! Amiles, trop voz iestez hastez.

By God Amile too-much yourself you-are hurried

Or sai je bien que voz poez vanter.

Now know I well that you can boast

Riches soudees de la cort emportez,

Rich wages from the court you-carry-off

710 quant o ma damme iestez reprins prouvez;

when with my lady you-are caught proven

mais se vif tant, que il soit ajorne,

but if I-live so-long that it be dawned

lors l'irai je l'empereor conter,

then it-shall-go I to-the-emperor to-tell

si voz fera celle teste coper.”

so for-you he-will-have that head cut

Entre la damme et le conte au vis cler

Both the lady and the count with-the face bright

andui deproient le traïtor Hardre;

both beseech the traitor Hardré

mais il n'i treuvent ne foi ne loiaute.

but they not-there find neither faith nor loyalty

Voit le li cuens, moult s'en est airez.

Sees it the count very himself-thereat is angered

La fille Karle l'en prinst a appeller.

The daughter (of-)Charles him-thereof took to address

“Sire,” fait elle, “ne soiez effraez.

Lord says she not be frightened

Se il voz weult de noient encuser,

If he you wishes of anything to-accuse

prennez bataille vers lui, voz le vaintrez,

take battle against him you him will-conquer

qu'il est fel et traitres.”

for-he is felon and traitor

715

720

XLII

A celle nuit l'ont a itant laissie

At that night it-they-have at that left

jusqu'au matin que il fu esclairie,

until-the morning that it was dawned

que Hardrez est et vestus et chaucez.

that Hardré is both clothed and shod

725

An palais vient, delez le roi s'assiet,

Into-the palace he-comes beside the king himself-sits

le conte Amile encuse.

the count Amile he-accuses

XLIII

Hardrez li dist: "sire drois empereres,

Hardré to-him said lord rightful emperor

je voz apors nouveles effraees.

I to-you bring tidings frightening

730 Li cuens Amiles ta fille a vergondee,

The count Amile thy daughter has dishonored

enz en un lit l'ai reprinse prouvee.

within in a bed her-I-have caught proven

Rois, fait le ardoir, la poudre en soit ventee.

King have him burned the dust thereof be scattered

Par deu! morte an doit iestre."

By God dead thereof she-must be

XLIV

Nostre empereres entent le parjure:

Our emperor bears the perjurer

735 "Hardre," dist il, "moult grant tort en avez.

Hardré said he very great wrong therein you-have

Por trestout l'or de la crestiente

For all the-gold of the Christendom

ne feroit il vers moi desloiaute."

not would-do he toward me disloyalty

Dist li traitres: "or les faitez mander.

Said the traitor now them have summoned

Se ne l'en ranz recreant et mate,

If not him-thereof I-render recreant and checkmated

rois, si me faitez touz les membres copier.”

king so for-me have all the limbs cut

Or fu li rois corrouciez et irez,

Now was the king angered and wrathful

n'est pas merveille n'il n'en fait a blasmer.

not-is at-all marvel nor-he not-thereof is to blame

Nostre empereres les fait tantost mander

Our emperor them has at-once summoned

et il i vinrent que ne l'osent veer.

and they there came for not it-they-dare refuse

Voit les li rois, le chief prinst a cliner,

Sees them the king the head he-took to bow

il ne lor fist nul samblant de parler.

he not to-them made any semblance of speaking

Ou voit le conte, si l'en a apelle.

Where he-sees the count so him-thereof has addressed

“Par deu,” dist il, “trop voz iestez hastez.

By God said he too-much yourself you-are hurried

Riches soudees de ma cort emportez,

Rich wages from my court you-carry-off

quant de ma fille iestez reprins prouvez;

when with my daughter you-are caught proven

mais par l'apostre c'on quiert en Noiron pre,

but by the-apostle whom-one seeks in (of-)Nero meadow

se voz de ceste ne voz poez oster,

if you from this not yourself can remove

je voz ferai celle teste copier.”

I for-you shall-have that head cut

740

745

750

Dist li cuens: "sire, menaciez sui assez.

Said the count lord threatened I-am enough

755 Cent dehaïs ait en viaire et el nes

Hundred curses have in face and on-the nose

qui m'en encuse, s'il ne le weult monstrer."

who me-thereof accuses if-he not it wishes to-show

Hardrez l'entent, le sens cuida desver.

Hardré it-bears the wits he-thought to-lose

"Par deu, Amiles, bien iestez apansez.

By God Amile well you-are prepared

Ja de voir dire ne serez prins prouvez.

Ever of truth telling not you-will-be caught proven

760 Drois empereres, mon gaige an recevez

Rightful emperor my gage thereof receive

par tel couvent que voz dire m'orrez.

on such covenant that you say me-will-bear

Se nel voz ranz recreant et mate,

If not-him to-you I-render recreant and checkmated

faitez moi pendre et au vent encroer.

have me hanged and to-the wind booked-up

Mal ait qui m'en espargne!"

Ill have who me-thereof spares

XLV

765 Li fel Hardrez a presente son guaige,

The felon Hardré has presented his gage

dedens les mains l'empereor le baille,

within the hands (of-)the-emperor it he-delivers

et dist li rois: "ou sont dont li ostaige?"

and said the king where are then the hostages

A icel mot plus de soissante en saillent

At that word more than sixty thence leap-forth

couzin ou frere, tuit furent d'un parage.

cousins or brothers all were of-one lineage

Por ce le font, ne lor tort a hontaige.

For that it they-do not to-them turn to shame

Li cuens Amiles estut enmi la sale,

The count Amile stood amid the hall

bien fu vestus d'un chier bliaut de paille,

well he-was clothed in-a costly tunic of silk

et dist li rois: "Amile, voz que faitez?"

and said the king Amile you what do

Voldrez jehir ou voz voldrez combatre?"

Will-you-wish confess or yourself will-you-wish fight

Li gentiz cuens les chevaliers esgarde

The noble count the knights beholds

les Borgoingnons dont il i ot grant masse.

the Burgundians of-whom there there was great mass

"Seignor," dist il, "franc chevalier mirable,

Lords said he noble knights wondrous

envers le roi me racreez mon guaige."

toward the king for-me vouch-for my gage

Mal soit de cel qui li feist ostaige.

Ill be of him who for-him would-make hostage

Voit les li cuens, a poi d'ire n'enraige.

Sees them the count at little of-anger goes-mad

Charlemainne en apelle.

Charlemagne thereupon he-calls

770

775

780

XLVI

“Drois empereres, faites pais, si m’oiez.

Rightful emperor make peace so me-bear

Et queuls ostaiges me rouvez voz livrer?

And what hostages me ask you to-deliver

Faitiez venir mon aufferrant destrier

Have come my war-horse charger

785 toutes mes armes et mon tranchant espie

all my arms and my sharp spear

et mon escu et mon elme d’acier.

and my shield and my helmet of-steel

De la bataille ne me voil plus targier,

From the battle not myself I-wish more delay

ainz la ferai orendroit volentiers.”

rather it I-shall-do right-now willingly

Et dist li rois: “or oi plait qui mal siet.

And said the king now I-bear plea which ill sits

790 S’estiiez ores armez sor vo destrier,

If-you-were now armed upon your charger

qu’il n’a meillor en France ne soz ciel,

for-there not-is better in France nor under heaven

bien en iriez devant mes chevaliers,

well thence you-would-go before my knights

ja par nul d’euls ne seriez bailliez

ever by any of-them not you-would-be seized

ne de ma honte ne seroie vengiez.”

nor of my shame not I-would-be avenged

795 S’espee mande, volt lui toillir le chief,

His-sword he-sends-for he-wished him to-take-off the head

quant la roine li commence a huchier:

when the queen to-him begins to cry-out

“Sire,” dist elle, “mal feriez et pechie.

Lord said she evil you-would-do and sin

Se il voz plaist, le franc conte laissez;

If it you please the noble count leave

mes cors meismez le voldra ostaigier

my body itself him will-wish to-stand-hostage-for

et Belyssans, por cui la bataille iert,

and Belissant for whom the battle will-be

Bueves mes fiz, qui moult fait a prisier.”

Bueve my son who much is to prize

Et dist li rois: “or oi plait qui bien siet.

And said the king now I-hear plea which well sits

Par cel apostre c'on a Rome requiert,

By that apostle whom-one at Rome seeks

se il i est mal mis ne mehaingniez,

if he there is ill put or maimed

je voz ferai touz les membres tranchier.”

I you shall-have all the limbs cut

Li cuens l'entent, joians en fu et lies.

The count it-bears joyful thereof was and glad

“He! dex,” dist li, “voz soiez graciez;

Ab God said he you be thanked

car j'ai ostaiges riches.”

for I-have hostages rich

800

805

XLVII

Li cuens Amiles fu moult preus et senez.

The count Amile was very valiant and wise

810 Ou voit le roi, prinst l'en a apeller.

Where he-sees the king he-took him-thereof to address

“Sire,” dist il, “vers moi en entendez;

Lord said he toward me thereof hearken

jusqu’a set mois voil le jor respiter.”

until seven months I-wish the day to-postpone

Et dist li rois: “volentiers et de grez.”

And said the king willingly and with good-will

Li gentiz hom nel mist en oublier,

The noble man not-it put in forgetting

815 ou voit la dame prinst l’an a apeller.

where he-sees the lady he-took her-thereof to address

Dist li cuens: “damme, envers moi entendez;

Said the count lady toward me hearken

une parole voz voil dire et conter.

a word to-you I-wish say and recount

Si m’ait dex, je nel voil pas celer,

So me-help God I not-it wish at-all to-hide

mon compaignon irai querre et trouver,

my companion I-shall-go seek and find

820 le conte Ami de Blaivies la cite,

the count Ami of Blaye the city

si iert au jor et au champ aquiter.”

so he-will-be at-the day and at-the field to-acquit

La damme l’oit, le sens cuide desver:

The lady it-bears the wits she-thinks to-lose

“Si m’ait dex, je le savoie assez.”

So me-help God I it knew well

Lors dist au conte: “coarz iestez prouvez.

Then she-said to-the count coward you-are proven

Par cel apostre c’on quiert en Noiron pre,

By that apostle whom-one seeks in (of-)Nero meadow

ne voz mouvrez de la bonne cite,

not yourself you-will-move from the good city

si iert li jors et li champs afinez

until will-be the day and the field concluded

de la bataille qu’avez prinse a Hardre.”

of the battle that-you-have taken with Hardré

Belyssans l’oit, si commence a plorer.

Belissant it-bears so begins to weep

“Mere,” dist elle, “car l’en laissons aler;

Mother said she now him-thence let go

mais que sor sains li ferommez jurer,

provided that on relics him we-shall-make swear

que il au jor et au champ affiner,

that he at-the day and at-the field to-conclude

que il a mis, noz venra acuitier.”

which he has set us will-come to-acquit

“Fille,” dist elle, “si com voz commandez.”

Daughter said she so as you command

Isnellement l’ont au monstier mene;

Swiftly him-have to-the minster led

li gentiz hom s’apresta dou jurer

the noble man himself-prepared for-the swearing

a genoillons devant le maistre autel,

on knees before the high altar

825

830

835

quant la roine li corut pardonner,

when the queen to-him ran to-pardon

par le bras destre l'en corrut relever.

by the arm right him-thence ran to-raise

840 "Jel voz pardoins, frans chevaliers membrez."

I-it to-you pardon noble knight renowned

"Damme," dist il, "V. C mercis et grez."

Lady said he five hundred thanks and gratitude

Il est venus el borc a son ostel,

He is come into-the town to his lodging

vest son hauberc s'a son elme ferme

he-dons his hauberk so-has his helmet fastened

et ceinst s'espee a son senestre lez,

and girded his-sword at his left side

845 monte an la selle dou destrier sejourne,

mounts into the saddle of-the charger rested

prent en son poing un roit espie quarre

takes in his hand a stiff spear squared

et a son col a un escu giete.

and at his neck has a shield thrown

Parmi la porte issi de la cite,

Through the gate went-out of the city

Bueves li anfes le convoia assez

Bueve the child him escorted quite

850 une grant piece, puis s'en est retornez.

a great while then himself-thence is returned

Va s'en Amiles li gentiz et li ber,

Goes himself-thence Amile the noble and the baron

son compaignon va querre.

his companion goes to-seek

The Exchange

VI

At Blaye Ami dreams that Amile fights a lion that becomes Hardré, and despite Lubias's taunts he sets out for Paris. He finds Amile asleep in a meadow on the road. Amile confesses his night with Belissant and the combat he cannot fight in the wrong. Ami, his double, resolves to fight in his place, and sends him to Blaye in his clothes to refuse Lubias's bed.

XLVIII

Oiez, seignor! que dex grant bien voz donst.

Hear lords that God great good to-you may-grant

Ici lairons d'Amile le baron,

Here we-shall-leave of-Amile the baron

si voz dirons d'Ami son compaignon

so to-you we-shall-tell of-Ami his companion

qui fu a Blaivies en sa maistre maison.

who was at Blaye in his chief house

Jut en son lit dont d'or sont li pecol.

He-lay in his bed of-which of-gold are the bedposts

Au matinnet quant clers parut li jors

At-the early-morning when clear appeared the day

cort a s'espee; car moult ot grant paor.

he-runs to his-sword for very he-had great fear

Voit le la dame, si l'a mis a raison:

Sees him the lady so him-has put to speech

"Qu'as tu eu, gentiz fiuls a baron?"

What-hast thou had noble son of baron

"Dame," dist il, "et noz le voz dirons.

Lady said he and we it to-you shall-tell

855

860

Grant paor ai de mon chier compaignon

Great fear I-have for my dear companion

que je laissai a Paris el donjon,

whom I left at Paris in-the keep

865 s'en sui moult a mesaise."

so-thereby I-am very at unease

XLIX

"Dame," dist il, "entendez ma raison.

Lady said he hear my account

A nuit sonjai une fiere avison,

At night I-dreamed a fierce vision

que je estoie a Paris a Charlon,

that I was at Paris with Charles

si combatoit li ber a un lyon.

so fought the baron with a lion

870 En sanc estoit descî a l'esperon.

In blood he-was right to the-spur

Li maus lyons devenoit com uns hon,

The evil lion became as a man

ce m'iert avis, Hardre l'appelloit on.

it to-me-was seeming Hardré him-called one

Je m'en venoie la rue contremont

I myself-thence came the street up

m'espee traite qu'aportai de Clermont,

my-sword drawn that-I-brought from Clermont

875 se li copai le chief soz le menton;

so from-him I-cut the head below the chin

mais par l'apostre, c'on quiert en pre Noiron,

but by the-apostle whom-one seeks in meadow (of-)Nero

je ne lairoie por tout l'or de cest mont,

I not would-leave for all the-gold of this world

que je n'i aille, quant clers parra li jors,

that I there go when clear will-appear the day

en ma compaingne mil chevalier baron

in my company thousand knights barons

qui m'ont lor fois plevies."

who to-me-have their faiths pledged

880

L

La gentiz damme a le conte apelle.

The noble lady has the count addressed

"Sire," fait elle, "bien sai que voz pansez.

Lord says she well I-know what you think

Or voldriez iestre a Paris la cite,

Now you-would-wish be at Paris the city

au conte Amile le glouton parjure,

with-the count Amile the glutton perjured

la fille Karle baisier et acoler

the daughter (of-)Charles kiss and embrace

dont li miens cors est cheuz en vilte.

whereby the my body is fallen into contempt

Males nouvelles m'en pusse l'on conter,

Evil tidings to-me-thereof may one tell

a mal putaige soit li siens cors livrezi!"

to evil harlotry be the his body delivered

Dist li cuens: "damme, moult grant tort en avez

Said the count lady very great wrong therein you-have

par cel apostre, c'on quiert en Noiron pre,

by that apostle whom-one seeks in (of-)Nero meadow

885

890

je ne lairoie por les membres coper,
I not would-leave for the limbs to-cut
 que je n'i aille, quant li jors parra cler,
that I there go when the day will-appear clear
 en ma compaingne mil chevaliers armez
in my company thousand knights armed
 qui ne me faudront mie."
who not me will-fail at-all

LI

- 895 Li cuens Amis ne fu mie coars,
The count Ami not was at-all coward
 ainz nel lascia por le dit Lubias.
ever not-it he-left for the word (of-)Lubias
 Au main se lieve, si vest ses meillors dras,
At-the morning himself rises so dons his best clothes
 ses chevaliers richement conrea,
his knights richly be-equipped
 isnellement en son chemin entra.
swiftly on his road entered
- 900 Celui va querre que hair ne porra;
Him he-goes to-seek whom hate not he-will-be-able
 en moult poi d'ore, seignor, le trouvera
in very little of-time lords him will-find
 par moult bele aventure.
by very fair chance

Oiez, seignor! que dex voz soit amis,

Hear lords that God to-you be friend

li gloriouz qui en la crois fu mis.

the glorious who on the cross was put

Li cuens Amiles ot ses ostaiges mis,

The count Amile had his hostages placed

puis s'en entra tout droit en son chemin

then himself-thence entered all straight on his road

celui qui va de Blaivies a Paris,

that-one which goes from Blaye to Paris

ainz ne fina, si vint en pre flori.

ever not he-ceased until he-came to meadow flowering

Quant il i vint, si gieta un sozpir:

When he there came so he-cast a sigh

“Beneois soit li pres que je voi ci

Blessed be the meadow that I see here

et touz li lieus et li biaux edefis.

and all the place and the fair building

Ci fumez noz et jure et plevi.

Here were we both sworn and pledged

La compaingnie entre moi et Ami,

The companionship between me and Ami

il l'a gardeé com chevaliers de pris

he it-has kept as knight of worth

et je com fel et com deu annemis.

and I as felon and as (of-)God enemy

905

910

915

Tout por le lieu qui est biaux et floris

All for the place which is fair and flowering

et por l'amor au baron que je di,

and for the-love of-the baron whom I say

ci dormirai orendroit un petit,

here I-shall-sleep now a little

que dex me rande mon compaignon Ami

that God to-me render my companion Ami

920 et tex nouvelles en puisse je oir,

and such tidings thereof may I hear

par quoi je saiche, s'il est ou mors ou vis."

by which I may-know if-he is either dead or alive

A pie descent dou bon cheval de pris,

On foot he-dismounts from-the good horse of worth

lez lui l'arresne a un rainscel petit,

beside him it-he-tethers to a branch little

en terre fiche son roit espie forbi,

into earth he-fixes his stiff spear furbished

925 l'auberc ne l'iaume n'a il pas degerpi,

the-hauberk nor the-helmet not-has he at-all left-off

son bon escu avoit a son chief mis;

his good shield he-bad at his head put

car moult redoute Hardre son annemi,

for much he-fears Hardré his enemy

que ne le sievent mil home de son lin

that — him follow thousand men of his lineage

qui le voillent ocirre.

who him wish to-kill

Or fu Amiles en mi le pre couchiez,

Now was Amile in midst the meadow laid

lez lui arresne son bon corrant destrier,

beside him tethers his good swift charger

n'avoit meillor en France le regnie,

not-there-was better in France the kingdom

en terre fiche son bon tranchant espie,

into earth be-fixes his good sharp spear

a son chief a son fort escu couchie,

at his head has his strong shield laid

l'auberc ne l'iaume n'a il pas despoillie,

the-hauberk nor the-helmet not-has he at-all taken-off

tant fort redoute Hardre le renoie.

so strongly he-fears Hardré the renegade

De l'autre part ot un gaste monstier,

On the-other side there-was a ruined minster

tuit sont li mur gaste et pesoie

all are the walls ruined and crumbled

et les tors fraintez et li maubre brisie.

and the towers broken and the marbles shattered

Nus n'i repaire, car li lieus est trop vies.

Anyone not-there dwells for the place is too old

Biaus fu li ombres des pins et des loriers,

Fair was the shade of-the pines and of-the laurels

et d'autre part uns grans chemins i fiert.

and on-other side a great road there strikes

Li cuens Amis, qui son compaignon quiert,

The count Ami who his companion seeks

930

935

940

bien le connut el pre ou fu couchiez.

well him knew in-the meadow where he-was laid

945 Dist a ses homes: "descendez ci a pie.

He-said to his men dismount here on foot

Si laissies paistre un petit vos destriers.

So let graze a little your chargers

Un paisant voi en cel pre couchie,

A peasant I-see in that meadow laid

g'irai veoir, qu'il fait la ne qu'il quiert.

I-shall-go see what-he does there or what-he seeks

S'esteroit mes de Paris envoieiz

If-he-were messenger from Paris sent

950 qui deist chose dont il me feist lie

who would-say thing whereby he me would-make glad

dou compaignon qui tant fait a prisier,

about-the companion who so-much is to prize

je m'en voldroie par ma foi repairier

I myself-thence would-wish by my faith to-return

et nequedent a ma franche moillier

and nevertheless to my noble wife

que je laissai si malade avant ier.

whom I left so sick before yesterday

955 Il n'a tel damme descì a Montpellier."

There not-is such lady right to Montpellier

Dient si home: "com voz plaira, si iert,

Say his men as you will-please so it-will-be

alez i tost; mais gardez, n'atargiez.

go there quickly but beware not-you-delay

De nos jornees noz convient exploitier,

Of our journeys us behooves to-speed

car merveilles sont longues.”

for marvelously are long

LIV

Li cuens Amiles enmi le pre se jut,

The count Amile amid the meadow himself lay

devant lui ot son aufferrant quernu,

before him he-had his war-horse maned

ses bonnes armes et son pezant escu,

his good arms and his heavy shield

son brant d'acier nouvel et esmolu.

his blade of-steel new and sharpened

Ses chiers compains est celle part venus,

His dear companion is that way come

bien le connut tantost com l'a veu.

well him knew as-soon as him-has seen

Ses bonnes armes porta en sus de lui,

His good arms he-carried in away from him

par mesproison ne l'en eust feru.

by mistake not him-therewith should-have struck

De son poing destre le hurte sor le bu,

With his fist right him strikes on the trunk

puis li a dit: “vassal, car levez suz,

then to-him has said vassal now rise up

car li vespres approche.”

for the evening approaches

960

965

970

LV

Li cuens Amiles se dressa contremont,
The count Amile himself raised up
 bien reconnut Ami son compaignon,
well recognized Ami his companion
 entre ses bras le prinst de tel randon,
between his arms him took with such impetus
 plus de cent fois li baisa le menton.
more than hundred times to-him kissed the chin

975 De lor nouvelles l'uns a l'autre despont
Of their tidings the-one to the-other expounds
 qui beles sont a dire.
which fair are to tell

LVI

“Sire compains,” dist Amis li cortois,
Lord companion said Ami the courteous
 “veistez voz de semaine le roi?”
saw you within week the king
 “Oil, biax sire, je le vi l'autre soir
Yes fair lord I him saw the-other evening

980 droit a Paris ou il sa cort tenoit.
straight at Paris where he his court held
 Assez i ot Alemans et Tyois
Plenty there were Germans and Teutons
 et Loherains et Bretons et Anglois.
and Lorrainers and Bretons and English

Et Belyssans qui le cors ot adroit

And Belissant who the body had shapely

trestoute nue se coucha avec moi,

all naked herself lay with me

si enchai, je n'en sai autre roi,

so fell I not-thereof know other course

si m'escouta Hardrez li maleois.

so me-overheard Hardré the accursed

Au matinnet m'en ancusa au roi.

At-the early-morning me-thereof he-accused to-the king

Bataille ai prinse au traïtor sans foi;

Battle I-have taken with-the traitor without faith

mais des ostaiges ne poi je nul avoir,

but of-the hostages not could I any have

quant la roïne me pleja endroit soi,

when the queen me pledged as-for herself

Bueves sez fiz qui est preuz et cortois

Bueve her son who is valiant and courteous

et Belissans qui le cors a adroit.

and Belissant who the body has shapely

Je nes irai resgarder mais d'esmois.

I not-them shall-go see more from-now

Hom qui tort a combatre ne se doit.

Man who wrong has to-fight not himself must

Par pechie les ai mortes."

By sin them I-have killed

985

990

995

LVII

“Sire compains,” ce dist Amis li ber,

Lord companion this said Ami the baron

“je voz dis bien l'autrier au descevrer

I to-you said well the-other-day at-the parting

et voz proiai por sainte charite,

and you I-prayed for holy charity

ne preissiez compaignie a Hardre,

not you-should-take companionship with Hardré

1000 ne ausiment nulle societe.

nor likewise any fellowship

Tost voz auroit souduit et enchante

Soon you he-would-have deceived and enchanted

et tel hontaige et tel blasme aleve

and such shame and such blame raised

qui n'estroit mie de legier amende.

which not-would-be at-all with ease amended

Et dist li cuens: “n'en puis mais en non de.

And said the count not-thereof I-can more in name (of-)God

1005 Par celle foi, qui je doi deu porter,

By that faith which I owe God to-bear

que Bellissans au gent cors honore

that Belissant with-the comely body honored

s'an vint couchier de joustes mon costes;

herself-thence came to-lie at beside my side

si m'escouta li traitres Hardrez,

so me-overheard the traitor Hardré

au matinnet m'en ala encuser.

at-the early-morning me-thereof he-went to-accuse

Bataille ai prinse au traïtor prouue!

1010

Battle I-have taken with-the traitor proven

Mais des ostaiges ne poi je nul trouver,

But of-the hostages not could I any find

quant la roïne me pleja de son gre,

when the queen me pledged of her will

Bueves ses fiz qui est prouz et senez

Bueve her son who is valiant and wise

et Belissans au gent cors honore.

and Belissant with-the comely body honored

Ja n'i serai mais d'esmois esgardez.

1015

Ever not-there I-shall-be more from-now beheld

Hom qui tort a combatre ne se se(i)t.

Man who wrong has to-fight not himself should

Or voldroie mors iestre.”

Now I-would-wish dead to-be

LVIII

“Sire compains,” dist Amis a Amile,

Lord companion said Ami to Amile

“ceste bataille ne puet remanoir mie;

this battle not can be-called-off at-all

ainz sera faite par deu le fil Marie,

1020

rather it-will-be done by God the son (of-)Mary

et la fera, sachiez, mes cors meismez.”

and it will-do know my body itself

Et dist Amiles: “voz parlez de folie;

And said Amile you speak of folly

car l'empereres en a sa foi plevie

for the-emperor thereof has his faith pledged

et bien jure le fil sainte Marie,

and well sworn (by-)the son (of-)saint Mary

1025 que d'un autre home ne la panroit il mie,

that from-an other man not it would-take he at-all

tel duel a de sa fille."

such grief he-has for his daughter

LIX

Li cuens Amis fu chevaliers seurs

The count Ami was knight steadfast

et prouz et saiges, onques mieudres ne fu.

both valiant and wise ever better not was

Ou voit Amile, si l'a amenteu:

Where he-sees Amile so him-has addressed

1030 "Sire compains, ne soiez esperdus,

Lord companion not be dismayed

ostez vos dras, aiez les miens vestus

take-off your clothes have the mine put-on

et je panrai cel bon destrier quernu,

and I shall-take that good charger maned

toutes ces armes et cel pezant escu,

all these arms and that heavy shield

droit a Paris m'en irai a vertu.

straight to Paris myself-thence I-shall-go with force

1035 Se vient Hardrez li fel, qu'il m'en encust,

If comes Hardré the felon that-he me-thereof accuse

a la bataille serommez moi et lui,

at the battle shall-be me and him

coperai lui le chief de sor le bu
I-shall-cut from-him the head from upon the trunk
 voir n'en estordra mie."
truly not-thence he-will-escape at-all

LX

"Sire compains," ce dist Amis li ber,
Lord companion this said Ami the baron
 "si m'ait dex, voz iestez fox prouvez.
so me-help God you are fool proven
 Moi et voz fumez en une hore engrendre
Me and you were in one hour begotten
 et en un jor et en une nuit ne
and on one day and in one night born
 et enz un fons baptizie et leve;
and in one font baptized and raised
 et nos parrins, qui ot non Yzorez,
and our godfather who had name Yzore
 ses parrinnaiges fait forment a loer,
his sponsorship is greatly to praise
 or et argent noz donna a plente
gold and silver to-us he-gave in plenty
 et a chascun fist un hanap donner,
and to each he-had a goblet given
 noz noz samblons de venir et d'aler
we each-other resemble of coming and of-going
 et de la bouche et dou vis et dou nes,
and of the mouth and of-the face and of-the nose
 dou chevauchier et des armes porter.
of-the riding and of-the arms bearing

1040

1045

1050

Dex ne fist home, qui de mere soit nes,

God not made man who of mother be born

se l'uns de noz a en un lieu este,

if the-one of us has in a place been

se l'autre i vient, que ja soit avisez.

if the-other there comes that ever be noticed

Ostez vos dras et les miens vestirez.

Take-off your clothes and the mine you-will-put-on

1055 Droit a Paris m'en irai la cite

Straight to Paris myself-thence I-shall-go the city

et voz irez la desoz en ces pres,

and you will-go there below into these meadows

si trouverez mes chevaliers membrez.

so you-will-find my knights renowned

S'il voz demandent, por qu'avez tant este,

If-they you ask for what-you-have so-long been

et voz lor ditez, ja ne lor soit cele,

and you to-them say ever not from-them be-it hidden

1060 qu'a messaigier de France avez parle,

that-to messenger of France you-have spoken

del compaignon voz a dit verite;

of-the companion to-you he-has told truth

or voldroie iestre a Blaivies la cite.

now I-would-wish be at Blaye the city

Sire compains, quant a Blaivies venrez,

Lord companion when to Blaye you-will-come

par celle foi, qu'a moi devez porter,

by that faith that-to me you-must bear

1065 et Lubias soz le pin trouverez,

and Lubias under the pine you-will-find

li siens services voz sera presentez,

the her service to-you will-be presented

fiuls de baron, voz le refuserez.

son of baron you it will-refuse

S'elle voz dist orgoil ne faussetez,

If-she to-you says pride or falsehoods

hauciez la paume et el chief l'an ferez.

raise the palm and on-the head her-therewith strike

Sire compains, an palais monterez

Lord companion into-the palace you-will-climb

et le mengier ferez bien contraer

and the meal you-will-have well prepared

la venison la char et le saingler.

the venison the meat and the boar

Le soir au vespre, quant voz devrez souper,

The evening at-the vespers when you will-have to-sup

a ma grant table asseoir voz irez,

at my great table sit yourself will-go

le seneschal ferez mes apoter,

the seneschal you-will-have dishes bring

Lubias iert a ton destre costel,

Lubias will-be at thy right side

li cuens Gautiers a ton senestre lez.

the count Walter at thy left side

Quant li baron seront tuit assamble,

When the barons will-be all assembled

direz mes homes mes chevaliers membrez:

you-will-say (to-)my men my knights renowned

"Seez seignor, si com seoir solez;

Sit lords so as to-sit you-are-wont

1070

1075

1080

car a mengier aurez a grans plentez;

for to eat you-will-have in great plenty

car je le voil par la foi que doi de.”

for I it wish by the faith that I-owe God

Quant li baron averont tuit soupe,

When the barons will-have all supped

li chevalier iront a lor osteuls,

the knights will-go to their lodgings

1085 sus el palais n'en aura nul remez.

up in-the palace not-thereof will-be any remained

Sire compains, en ma chambre enterrez

Lord companion into my chamber you-will-enter

et Lubias si fera autretel.

and Lubias so will-do likewise

Li siens services voz iert abandonnez,

The her service to-you will-be surrendered

sire compains, et voz le refusez.

lord companion and you it refuse

1090 Biaus chiers compains, bonne foi me portez

Fair dear companion good faith to-me bear

et voz ramembre de la grant loiaute

and to-you remember of the great loyalty

que li uns l'autre se doit bien foi porter.”

that the one the-other himself must well faith to-bear

Tant entendirent iluecques au parler

So-long they-attended there to-the speaking

que vespres fu, li solaus dut cliner.

that evening was the sun was-about to-set

Il se corrurent baisier et acoler,

They each-other ran to-kiss and embrace

plorant s'en departirent.

weeping themselves-thence they-parted

1095

The Sword in the Bed

VII

Passing as Ami, Amile strikes Lubias when she abuses him, and at night lays his naked sword between them, telling her a physician has forbidden him women. She claims that Amile once tried to seduce her. In Paris Charles has a trench dug to put the queen, Belissant, and Bueve to death if their champion has not come by noon, and the queen weeps and prays.

LXI

Li cuens Amis s'en entra en sa voie,

The count Ami himself-thence entered on his way

li cuens Amiles de noient ne desvoie.

the count Amile in anything not strays

Il est venus a ceuls desouz l'aubroie,

He is come to those beneath the-grove

contre corrurent tantost com il le voient:

toward-him they-ran as-soon as they him see

“Este avez, biaux sire, [ç]ou noz poise.”

Been you-have fair lord this us grieves

Et dist li cuens: “qu’au parler entendoie

And said the count that-to-the speaking I-attended

au messaigier, l’heure soit beneoite.

to-the messenger the-hour be blessed

1100

- Del compaingnon m'a dit parole voire,
Of-the companion to-me-be-has told word true
 1105 qu'il siert a Karle, belement s'i emploie.
that-be serves to Charles fairly himself-there employs
 Toute sa terre li maintient et manioie.
All his land for-him be-maintains and manages
 Montez baron, s'entronz en nostre voie.
Mount barons so-let-us-enter on our way
 S'estoie a Blaivies, de mes aises feroie
If-I-were at Blaye of my ease I-would-do
 qu'en mon chief sui malades."
for-in my head I-am sick

LXII

- 1110 Quant ce oient li chevalier gentil,
When this heard the knights noble
 que il iroent a Blaivies lor chemin,
that they will-go to Blaye their road
 tel joie en oient onques greingnor ne vi.
such joy thereof they-bad ever greater not I-saw
 Forment en sont en lor cuers esjoi,
Greatly thereof are in their hearts rejoiced
 montent es selles des destriers arrabis,
they-mount in-the saddles of-the chargers Arab
 1115 ainz n'arrestèrent a pui ne a larris,
ever not-they-stopped at hill nor at slope
 descî a Blaivies ne prinrent onques fin.
right to Blaye not they-took ever end
 Et Lubias fors de la tor issi,
And Lubias out of the tower went

bien reconnut les chevaliers de pris

well recognized the knights of worth

et la maisnie que ses peres norri.

and the household that her father raised

Enz en son cuer forment s'en esjoi,

Within in her heart greatly herself-thereof rejoiced

encontre vint desoz l'ombre d'un pin.

to-meet came beneath the-shade of-a pine

L'espee Amile vait elle recoillir,

The-sword (of-)Amile goes she to-take

li ber la voit, d'autre part se guenchi.

the baron her sees to-other side himself swerved

Voit le la damme, dou sens cuida issir.

Sees it the lady from-the wits she-thought to-go-out

"Sire", dist elle, "moult m'avez en por vil.

Lord said she much me-you-have in for vile

Or revenez de la cort de Paris

Now you-come-back from the court of Paris

la fille Karle baisier et conjoir,

the daughter (of-)Charles to-kiss and to-caress

dont li miens cors est tenus en por vil.

whereby the my body is held in for vile

Dex doinst li peres qui onques ne menti,

God grant the father who ever not lied

males nouvelles m'en laist encor oir,

evil tidings me-thereof let still hear

a mal putaige soit li siens cors reprints."

in evil harlotry be the her body caught

Li cuens l'antent, a poi n'enraige vis,

The count it-bears at little goes-mad alive

1120

1125

1130

hauce la paume, enz el nes la feri,
raises the palm within on-the nose her struck

com ses compains li ot conte et dit.
as his companion to-him had told and said

1135 Passa avant, as poins la vait saisir;

He-passed forward by-the wrists her goes to-seize

samblant faisoit que la volsist laidir,
semblance he-made that her he-wished to-harm

quant si home li toillent.
when his men from-him take-her

LXIII

Li cuens Amiles fu moult gentiz et ber.

The count Amile was very noble and brave

Il monte amont les mauberins degrez,

He climbs up the marble steps

1140 li mengiers fu richement conraez

the meal was richly prepared

de venison de pors et de sainglers.

of venison of pigs and of boars

Le soir au vespre, quant il durent souper,

The evening at-the vespers when they had to-sup

a la grant table s'est alez acouder

at the great table himself-he-is gone to-lean

et la cuizinne fait li cuens apporter,

and the cooking has the count brought

1145 ses coupes d'or fait il bien demander.

his cups of-gold has he well asked-for

Lubias sist a son destre costel,

Lubias sat at his right side

li cuens Gautiers a son senestre lez.

the count Walter at his left side

Quant li baron furent tuit assamble,

When the barons were all assembled

li gentiz cuens s'en est en pies levez,

the noble count himself-thence is on feet risen

voit les barons, si les a apellez:

sees the barons so them has addressed

“Seez, seignor, si com seoir solez,

Sit lords so as to-sit you-are-wont

car a mengier averons a plente.”

for to eat we-shall-have in plenty

Quant li baron orent la nuit soupe,

When the barons had the night supped

cil chevalier en vont a lor osteuls,

those knights thence go to their lodgings

si com est a coustume.

so as is in custom

1150

1155

LXIV

Quant assez orent et mengie et beu

When enough they-had both eaten and drunk

enz el palais, sachiez, n'en remest nus.

within in-the palace know not-thereof remained anyone

Li cuens Amiles en la chambre est venus,

The count Amile into the chamber is come

en lit Ami s'ala couchier touz nus.

in bed (of-)Ami himself-went to-lie all naked

- 1160 Avec lui porte son brant d'acier molu
With him he-carries his blade of-steel ground
 et Lubias a les siens dras tolus,
and Lubias has the her clothes taken-off
 delez le conte s'a couchie nu a nu,
beside the count herself-has laid naked to naked
 qu'elle le cuide acoler com son dru.
for-she him thinks to-embrace as her beloved
 Delez lui sent le brant d'acier molu,
Beside him she-feels the blade of-steel ground
 1165 grant paor ot, si s'en est traite ensus.
great fear she-had so herself-thence is drawn away
 Dex, com est effraee!
God how she-is frightened

LXV

- Quant Lubias senti nue l'espee,
When Lubias felt naked the-sword
 grant paor a, moult en fu effraee.
great fear she-has very thereof was frightened
 "Sire", dist elle, "ou m'avez voz trouvee?
Lord said she where me-have you found
 1170 Por moi ocirre aportastez espee;
For me to-kill you-brought sword
 mais par la foi que doi l'ame ma mere,
but by the faith that I-owe the-soul (of-)my mother
 se je vif tant que veingne l'ajornee,
if I live so-long that come the-daybreak
 gel conterai mes couzins et mes freres,
I-it shall-tell (to-)my cousins and my brothers

devant l'evesque m'averont tost menee.

before the-bishop me-they-will-have soon led

Par tel engieng serai de voz sevrete

By such device I-shall-be from you separated

de vostre compaignie.”

from your company

1175

LXVI

“Dex”, dist Amiles, “par ton saintisme non,

God said Amile by thy most-holy name

meis saint Pierre au chief de Pre Noiron

thou-placed saint Peter at-the head of Meadow (of-)Nero

et convertis saint Pol et saint Simon,

and thou-converted saint Paul and saint Simon

Jonas sauvas el ventre dou poisson

Jonah thou-saved in-the belly of-the fish

et Daniel en la fosse au lyon,

and Daniel in the pit of-the lion

sainte Susanne garis dou faus tesmoing

saint Susanna thou-saved from-the false witness

et a Marie feistez vrai pardon,

and to Mary you-made true pardon

si com c'est voirs et noz bien le creonz,

so as it-is true and we well it believe

garissiez hui le mien chier compaignon

protect today the my dear companion

qui est en France a Paris a Charlon

who is in France at Paris with Charles

an la bataille de Hardre le felon,

in the battle of Hardré the felon

1180

1185

qu'encor le voie en sa maistre maison."

that-still him I-may-see in his chief house

Ainsiz le dist, que ne l'entendi on.

Thus it he-said that not it-beard one

1190 Ou voit la damme, si l'a mise a raison.

Where he-sees the lady so her-has put to speech

"Dame", dist il, "par deu qui fist le mont,

Lady said he by God who made the world

nul bel samblant faire ne voz poons.

any fair semblance make not to-you we-can

Ce fu l'autrier que je fui a Charlon,

It was the-other-day that I was with Charles

que il tenoit sa cort a Mont Loon,

that he held his court at Mont Laon

1195 moi dist uns mires, qui iert de Besanson,

me told a physician who was from Besançon

qui me donna et herbes et puisons,

who me gave both herbs and potions

que en mon cors avoie grant frison

that in my body I-had great fever

et que a fame n'eusce habitacion

and that with woman not-I-should-have cohabitation

ne compaignie tel com avoir doit on;

nor company such as have must one

1200 ainz m'en tenisse trente jors a bandon,

rather myself-thereof I-should-hold thirty days at will

se nel faisoie, je sui sans garison;

if not-it I-did I am without cure

mais par la foi que devez deu del mont,

but by the faith that you-owe God of-the world

por quoi haez Amile le baron?"

for what hate-you Amile the baron

"Sire", dist elle, "et noz le voz dirons,

Lord said she and we it to-you shall-tell

que ja un mot ne voz en mentirons.

that ever one word not to-you thereof we-shall-lie

Ce fu l'autrier, plainne fu ta maisons,

It was the-other-day full was thy house

a une feste c'on dist en rouvisonz,

at a feast that-one calls in Rogations

li cuens Amiles, cui li cors deu mal donst,

the count Amile to-whom the body (of-)God ill give

dedens mes chambres me requist a bandon,

within my chambers me he-solicited at will

si me leva mon hermin pelison.

so for-me lifted my ermine pelisse

Honnir me volt, gentiz fiuls a baron;

Disonor me he-wished noble son of baron

tel li donnai de mon poing enz el front

such to-him I-gave with my fist within on-the forehead

que a la terre chai a jenoillons.

that to the earth he-fell on knees

Ice service me fist, foi que doi voz,

This service to-me he-did faith that I-owe you

por ce l'ai en hainne,"

for that him-I-have in hatred

1205

1210

1215

“Dex”, dist Amiles, “qui haut sies et loinz vois,
God said Amile who high sittest and far seest
 esperitables iestez, biax sire rois;

spiritual you-are fair lord king
 tant par est fox qui mainte fame croit
so much is fool who many-a woman believes
 et qui li dist noient de son conseil.
and who to-her tells anything of his counsel

1220 Or sai je bien, Salemons se dist voir:
Now know I well Solomon so said truth
 en set milliers n'en a quatre non trois
in seven thousands not-thereof are four nor three
 de bien parfaitez, qui croire les voldroit.”
of well perfect who to-believe them would-wish

Puis dist aprez: “damme, voz ditez voir.
Then said after lady you say truth
 Mors est Amiles li traitres sans foi.
Dead is Amile the traitor without faith

1225 A ceste espee qui ci gist delez moi
With this sword which here lies beside me
 li coperai le chief, se je le voi.
from-him I-shall-cut the head if I him see

La mort a deservie.”
The death he-has deserved

LXVIII

Oiez, seignor, que buer fussiez voz ne.

Hear lords that happily were you born

Ici lairons dou conte Amile ester,

Here we-shall-leave of-the count Amile be

au conte Ami devommez retourner

to-the count Ami we-must return

qui va en France a Paris la cite

who goes into France to Paris the city

a la bataille dou traitor Hardre.

to the battle of-the traitor Hardré

Nostre empereres est par matin levez,

Our emperor is in morning risen

isnellement a fait faire uns fossez

swiftly has had made a trench

grans et plenniers et de bois bien plantez.

great and wide and with wood well planted

Il i voldra sa fame desmembrer,

He there will-wish his wife to-dismember

Buevon son fil, Belissant au vis cler.

Bueve his son Belissant with-the face bright

Nostre empereres les fist tantost mander,

Our emperor them had at-once summoned

cil les amainnent qui ne l'osent veer.

those them bring who not it-dare refuse

Li rois les voit, s'a le chief encline,

The king them sees so-has the head bowed

il ne lor fist bel samblant ne prive.

he not to-them made fair semblance nor intimate

1230

1235

1240

“Damme”, dist il, “alez voz aprester

Lady said he go yourself make-ready

comme celi que l'an doit desmembrer.

as she whom one must dismember

Par cel apostre c'on quiert en Noiron Pre,

By that apostle whom-one seeks in (of-)Nero Meadow

1245 vostres garans voz puet trop demorer.

your warrant to-you can too-much delay

Se il ne vient ainz miedi passe,

If he not comes before midday passed

je voz ferai touz les membres copier,

I you shall-have all the limbs cut

ardoir en feu et la poudre venter.

burn in fire and the dust scatter

Toz l'ors del mont ne voz porroit tanser,

All the-gold of-the world not you could shield

1250 de voz ne face justice moult cruel.”

of you — I-do justice very cruel

La damme l'oit, si commence a plorer.

The lady it-hears so begins to weep

“Sire”, dist elle, “biaus rois de majeste,

Lord said she fair king of majesty

qui en la crois laissaz ton cors pener,

who on the cross didst-let thy body suffer

garis mon cors de mort et d'afoler,

protect my body from death and from-maiming

1255 Buevon mon fil, Belissant au vis cler,

Bueve my son Belissant with-the face bright

cil glouuz ne noz honnisse.”

that glutton not us may-shame

The Oaths

VIII

Hardré demands that the hostages be burned, and the queen prays at length. As she finishes, Ami arrives armed as Amile. Before the relics Hardré swears that Amile lay with Belissant, Ami swears truthfully that he never did, and Belissant whispers that Hardré's oath is true. The two ride out by the Seine, both are unborsed, and Hardré lands the first heavy blow.

LXIX

Or fu li rois corresouz et dolans

Now was the king angered and sorrowful

et Hardrez fu baus et lies et joians.

and Hardré was bold and glad and joyful

Par ces monstiers envoie ses serjans

Through these minsters he-sends his sergeants

et fait haster ces messes qui sont grans.

and has hurried these masses which are great

Se tierce passe miedis en avant,

If tierce passes midday thence forward

dont seit il bien que finez est li champs;

then knows he well that ended is the field

mais n'ira mie del tout a son talant.

but not-will-go at-all of-the all to his wish

Ou voit le roi, se li dist fierement:

Where he-sees the king so to-him said proudly

“Drois empereres, ma bataille demant.

Rightful emperor my battle I-demand

Fuis s'en est Amiles voirement,

Fled himself-thence is Amile truly

1260

1265

en cest pais ne venra mais awan.

into this country not will-come more this-year

Faitez ardoir la bele Belissant,

Have burned the fair Belissant

Buevon ton fil et ta fame ausiment.

Bueve thy son and thy wife likewise

1270 Or i parra de la justice grant;

Now there will-appear of the justice great

mais d'unne chose me vois moult merveillant,

but at-one thing myself I-go much marveling

que la roine me vait si ramposnant.

that the queen me goes so taunting

En deu me fi, le gloriouz puissant,

In God myself I-trust the glorious mighty

ja ainz n'iert vespres ne li solaus couchans,

ever before not-will-be vespers nor the sun setting

1275 ja la verrai ardoir an feu ardant."

soon her I-shall-see burn in fire burning

La damme l'oit, si plore tanrement.

The lady it-hears so weeps tenderly

"He dex", dist elle, "qui formas toute jant

Ab God said she who formedst all folk

et commandas au baron Abrahant,

and commandedst to-the baron Abraham

que sacrefice feist de son anfant,

that sacrifice he-should-make of his child

1280 il le volt faire tant fu en voz creant,

he it wished to-do so-much he-was in you believing

de vers le ciel vint uns angres volant
from toward the heaven came an angel flying
 qui li toilli et l'espee et l'anfant,
who from-him took both the-sword and the-child
 si l'en porta enz el ciel maintenant
so it-thence carried within into-the heaven at-once
 en paradis avec les innocens;
into paradise with the innocents
 et si nasquis de virge en Bethleant,
and so thou-wast-born of virgin in Betlehem
 la voz requistrent li troi roi voirement
there you sought the three kings truly
 et aportarent o euls offrande grant
and brought with them offering great
 mirre et encens et or par bon talant.
myrrh and incense and gold with good will
 III ans alastez vos amis praechant,
Three years you-went your friends preaching
 o vos apostres cenastez liemant
with your apostles you-supped gladly
 enz ens desers, ou jeunerent tant.
within in-the deserts where they-fasted so-much
 Le juevesdi absolu qui est grans
The Thursday absolute which is great
 lavas lor pies chascun moult liement.
thou-washed their feet each very gladly

1285

1290

Judas li fel li traitres puslans

Judas the felon the traitor stinking

1295 si voz vendi a la gent mescreant

so you sold to the folk misbelieving

XXX deniers, qu'il n'en ot plus arjant.

thirty pence that-he not-thereof had more silver

De nuit voz prinrent a la chandeille ardent,

By night you they-took with the candle burning

la voz baisa Judas par boiseant

there you kissed Judas by deceit

por demonstrer de voz connoissement.

for to-show of you recognition

1300 Lors fustez mis en la crois asprement;

Then you-were put on the cross harshly

de joins marraiges et d'espinnes poingnans

with rushes of-the-marsh and with-thorns pricking

voz coronnerent celle mauvaie jant,

you crowned that wicked folk

et por voz faire encor plus angoissant,

and for you to-make still more anguished

vo cors percierent d'unne lance tranchant.

your body they-pierced with-a lance sharp

1305 Sanc ot et eve de vo costel issant,

Blood there-was and water from your side issuing

Longis qu'ainz n'ot veu en son vivant

Longinus who-ever not-had seen in his life

terst a ses iex, si ot alumement.

wiped at his eyes so had sight

Nicodemus voz coucha douchement

Nicodemus you laid gently

en un sepulcre, que fist faire moult grant.

in a sepulcher that he-had made very great

Voz surrexistez au tierz jor voirement,

You rose-again on-the third day truly

anfer brisastez, ce sevent li auquant.

hell you-broke this know the some

Les tiens amis en gietas voirement,

The thy friends thence thou-cast truly

montas el ciel en ton saint mandement,

thou-rose into-the heaven into thy holy dominion

ou ja traitres n'aura harbergement,

where ever traitor not-will-have lodging

ne faus traitres n'i aura chasement,

nor false traitor not-there will-have fief

ne faus jugierres nesun habitem[en]t.

nor false judge any dwelling

Si com c'est voirs, biaux peres rois puissans,

So as it-is true fair father king mighty

et gel croi, lasse! sans nul mescroïement,

and I-it believe wretched without any misbelief

moi garissiez de mort et de tormant,

me protect from death and from torment

Buevon mon fil, ma fille Belissant,

Bueve my son my daughter Belissant

cil glouz ne noz honnisse.”

that glutton not us may-shame

1310

1315

1320

LXX

Or fu li rois corrouciez et plains d'ire,

Now was the king angered and full of-wrath

Hardrez fu lies et joians, li traitres;

Hardré was glad and joyful the traitor

dex li envoit la male mort soubite!

God to-him send the evil death sudden

1325 Ou voit le roi, se li commence a dire:

Where he-sees the king so to-him begins to say

“Drois empereres, fuis s'en est Amiles,

Rightful emperor fled himself-thence is Amile

en ceste terre ne revenra il mie.

into this land not will-come-back he at-all

Faitez ardoir ma damme la roinne

Have burned my lady the queen

Buevon ton fil et Belissant ta fille.

Bueve thy son and Belissant thy daughter

1330 Or i parra de la vostre justice.”

Now there will-appear of the your justice

Et dist li rois: “il ne m'estordront mie.”

And said the king they not me-will-escape at-all

La damme l'oit, parfondement souzpire.

The lady it-hears deeply sighs

“Ha dex”, dist elle, “qui fuz nes de la virge

Ab God said she who wast born of the virgin

et le pain d'orge menjastez a la ceinne,

and the bread of-barley you-ate at the supper

1335 vostre maisnie fu de voz esbaudie,

your household was by you gladdened

si com c'est voirs, dame sainte Marie,
so as it-is true lady saint Mary
 bien le croi, lasse! sans nulle tricherie,
well it I-believe wretched without any deceit
 moi gardez, damme, d'afoler et d'ocirre,
me guard lady from-maiming and from-killing
 Buevon mon fil et Belissant ma fille.”
Bueve my son and Belissant my daughter

Si com elle ot sa proiere fenie,
So as she had her prayer finished

1340

si resgarda endroit hore de prime,
so she-looked around hour of prime
 si vit venir Ami par la chaucie.
so saw come Ami along the causeway

Voit le la damme, moult en est esjoie.
Sees him the lady very thereof is rejoiced

Hardre apelle, si li commence a dire:
Hardré she-addresses so to-him begins to say

“Sire Hardre, nel lairai nel voz die,
Lord Hardré not-it I-shall-leave it to-you I-say

1345

moult voz iert ores celle chiere abaissie;
very for-you will-be now that face lowered

ancui aurez celle teste tranchie
today you-will-have that head cut

et celle pance estroece et percie.”
and that belly holed and pierced

Sonnent cil saint de par toute la ville

Ring those bells from through all the town

1350 de S. Victor et des autres eglises,

of Saint Victor and of-the other churches

et cil et tuit li autre.

both these and all the others

LXXI

Quant la damme ot finee sa proiere,

When the lady had finished her prayer

si vit venir Ami par la charriere

so saw come Ami along the road

l'escu au col et la broingne doubliere.

the-shield at-the neck and the byrnie double

1355 Voit le la damme, forment fu esjoie;

Sees him the lady greatly was rejoiced

Hardre apelle, si li commence a dire:

Hardré she-addresses so to-him begins to say

“Or voz voi moult celle chiere abaissie.”

Now for-you I-see very that face lowered

La bonne damme forment le contrarie:

The good lady greatly him contradicts

“Hardre, traitres, li cors deu te maudie!

Hardré traitor the body (of-)God thee curse

1360 Quant le cuer as si plain de felonnie,

Since the heart thou-hast so full of felony

bien ai fiance en deu le fil Marie,

well I-have trust in God the son (of-)Mary

c'ancui auraz celle teste tranchie

that-today thou-wilt-have that head cut

et celle pance estroee et percie.

and that belly boled and pierced

Voz n'eschaperez mie."

You not-will-escape at-all

LXXII

Li cuens Amis fou moult gentiz et fiers.

The count Ami was very noble and proud

Il ne vint mie com hom trop esmaiez

He not came at-all as man too dismayed

et Hardrez fu dolans et corrouciez.

and Hardré was sorrowful and angered

Or i vont tuit serjant et escuier.

Now there go all sergeants and squires

Li cuens Amis qu'est moult bons chevaliers

The count Ami who-is very good knight

est descendus desoz un olivier,

is dismounted beneath an olive-tree

nostre empereres le vit, si fu moult lies,

our emperor him saw so was very glad

encontre vait de grez et volentiers

to-meet-him goes with good-will and willingly

et la roinne o le cors afaitie.

and the queen with the body graceful

Ami saluent par moult grans amisties

Ami they-greet with very great friendships

et dist li cuens: "grans mercis en aiez,

and said the count great thanks thereof have

1365

1370

1375

de par Jesu, nostre pere dou ciel;

on behalf-of Jesus our father of-the heaven

drois empereres, ma bataille requier.

rightful emperor my battle I-request

Ancui voldrai ma damme chalongier,

Today I-shall-wish my lady to-defend

se Jesu plaist le gloriouz dou ciel,

if Jesus please the glorious of-the heaven

1380 envers Hardre le cuivert renoie.

against Hardré the base renegade

Mon enciant, au brant forbi d'acier

My knowledge with-the blade furbished of-steel

le cuit je si malement atirier,

him think I so evilly to-handle

trestouz les membres et la teste tranchier,

all the limbs and the head to-cut

se dex m'est en aie."

if God to-me-is in aid

LXXIII

1385 Nostre empereres descent desoz un pin,

Our emperor dismounts beneath a pine

on li aporte un faudestuef d'or fin,

one to-him brings a faldstool of-gold fine

li empereres de France s'i assist,

the emperor of France himself-there sat

isnellement fait les cors sains venir,

swiftly has the bodies holy come

sor une table la chasce S. Denis,

upon a table the reliquary (of-)Saint Denis

des innocens i ot prez que de X,

of-the innocents there were near as of ten

chieres reliques i ot de S. Martin.

costly relics there were of Saint Martin

Qui s'i parjure malement est baillis,

Who himself-there perjures evilly is handled

n'istra dou champ tant qu'estera honnis.

not-will-go-out from-the field until that-he-will-be shamed

Premierement parla li fiuls Pepin:

First spoke the son (of-)Pepin

"Franc chevalier", dist Karles li gentiz,

Noble knights said Charles the noble

"ceste bataille ne voil maitre en oubli,

this battle not I-wish to-put in forgetting

faite sera, par deu qui ne menti.

done it-will-be by God who not lied

Je nel lairoie por mil livres d'or fin,

I not-it would-leave for thousand pounds of-gold fine

ansoiz iert faite sans nesun contredit."

rather it-will-be done without any gainsaying

Et dist Hardrez: "biaus sire, et je l'otri

And said Hardré fair lord and I it-grant

et par devant ces chevaliers le di,

and in front-of these knights it I-say

qui vaincus iert, pendus soit le matin,

who vanquished will-be hanged be-he the morning

ne soit raiens ne d'argent ne d'or fin

not be ransomed neither with-silver nor with-gold fine

ne n'ait secors de parens ne d'ammis."

nor not-have help from kin nor from-friends

1390

1395

1400

- 1405 Et dist li rois: "Hardre, bien avez dit.
And said the king Hardré well you-have said
 Si m'ait dex, tout ainsiz sera il.
So me-help God all thus will-be it
 Ce dist li rois et li saint qui sont ci."
This said the king and the saints who are here
 Quant li rois l'ot et jure et plevi,
When the king it-had both sworn and pledged
 Hardrez l'entent, touz li sans li fui.
Hardré it-bears all the blood from-him fled
- 1410 Des or li poise, que il ot ainsiz dit,
From now to-him grieves that he had thus said
 s'il fust vaincus ne fust au desoz mis,
if-be were vanquished or were at-the underneath put
 qu'ancor poist a raenson venir.
that-still he-might to ransom come
 Par le poing destre ala saisir Ami,
By the hand right he-went to-seize Ami
 a sa vois clere a escrier s'est prins:
with his voice clear to cry-out himself-be-is taken
- 1415 "Or entendez, Karle li fiuls Pepin
Now hear Charles the son (of-)Pepin
 et voz trestuit li grant et li petit,
and you all the great and the small
 si m'ait dex et li saint qui sont ci
so me-help God and the saints who are here
 et tuit li autre confessor et martyr,
and all the other confessors and martyrs
 que cest vassal, que par la main tieng ci,
that this vassal whom by the hand I-hold here

qu'o Belissant nu a nu le reprins

that-with Belissant naked to naked him I-caught

si faitement com fame a son mari

so fashioned as woman with her husband

et la folie toute suz li fist il,

and the folly all upon her did he

par quoi franc home l'en doivent tuit hair.

by which noble men him-thereby must all hate

Se dex m'ait, que tout ainsiz fu il."

So God me-belp that all thus was it

"Glouz", dist li cuens, "voz i avez menti.

Glutton said the count you there have lied

Si m'ait dex et li saint qui sont ci,

So me-belp God and the saints who are here

qu'o Belissant ne couchai ne dormi,

that-with Belissant not I-lay nor slept

sa blanche char nu a nu ne senti,

her white flesh naked to naked not I-felt

se dex me laist de cest champ issir vif

so God me let from this field go-out alive

et sain et sauf arriere revertir."

both sound and safe back return

Belissans fu en palais mauberin,

Belissant was in palace marble

par la fenestre le sairement oi.

through the window the oath heard

Lors dist en bas la pucelle gentiz:

Then said in low the maiden noble

"Ahi", dist elle, "frans chevaliers de pris",

Ah said she noble knight of worth

1420

1425

1430

- 1435 entre ses dens que nus ne l'entendit,
between her teeth that anyone not it-heard
 "Si m'ait dex, que tout ainsiz fu il,
So me-help God that all thus was it
 com Hardrez l'a et jure et plevi,
as Hardré it-has both sworn and pledged
 que il n'i a d'un tout seul mot menti.
that he not-there has of-one all single word lied
 Amiles sire, cil dex qui ne mentit,
Amile lord that God who not lied
 1440 voz puist garir par la soie merci,
you may protect by the his mercy
 cil glouz ne voz honnisse."
that glutton not you may-shame

LXXIV

- Or ont li conte lor sairemens jure;
Now have the counts their oaths sworn
 il se corrurent ferverstir et armer,
they themselves ran to-don-iron and arm
 Ami adoubent li chevalier membre,
Ami arm the knights renowned
 1445 il ceinst l'espee au senestre costel,
he girded the-sword at-the left side
 a son col pent un fort escu liste,
at his neck hangs a strong shield banded
 en son poing prinst un roit espie quarre.
in his hand took a stiff spear squared
 Sainne trespasse desoz Paris enz pres.
Seine he-crosses below Paris in meadows

Li rois i va o son riche barne

The king there goes with his rich baronage

et la roinne sor un murl sejourne

and the queen upon a mule rested

por la bataille veoir et esgarder.

for the battle to-see and watch

Hardre adoubent ses riches parentez,

Hardré arm his rich kinsmen

il vest l'auberc, si a l'iaume ferme,

he dons the-hauberk so has the-helmet fastened

ceinte a l'espee a son senestre lez,

girt has the-sword at his left side

monte an la selle dou destrier sejourne,

mounts into the saddle of-the charger rested

a son col pant son fort escu liste,

at his neck hangs his strong shield banded

et en son poing un roit espie quarre.

and in his hand a stiff spear squared

Sainne trespasse desoz Paris enz pres;

Seine he-crosses below Paris in meadows

li bons chevax ne pot outre passer,

the good horse not could over pass

ainz trebucha et li glouz est versez.

rather stumbled and the glutton is overturned

Belissans fu enz an palais liste,

Belissant was within in-the palace banded

par la fenestre avoit son chief boute.

through the window had her head thrust

A sa vois haute commensa a crier:

With her voice high began to cry

1450

1455

1460

“Par deu, traitres, avant est li autez,

By God traitor ahead is the altar

1465 encor convient vostre offrande porter.”

still behooves your offering to-bring

Hardrez l’antent, le sens cuida desver,

Hardré it-bears the wits be-thought to-lose

puis remonta el destrier sejourne,

then remounted on-the charger rested

s’en est venus desoz Paris enz pres

himself-thence is come below Paris in meadows

ou grans iert la bataille.

where great will-be the battle

LXXV

1470 Or sont li conte enz ens pres verdoians,

Now are the counts within in-the meadows greening

d’ambesdouz pars lor fist on rans moult grans.

on-both sides for-them made one ranks very great

Nostre empereres an fait crier son ban,

Our emperor thereof has cried his ban

que il n’i ait chevalier ne serjant

that it not-there be knight nor sergeant

qui die mot sor les membres perdans,

who say word upon the limbs losing

1475 tant que li uns en sera recreans.

until that the one thereof will-be recreant

Les destriers hurtent des esperons tranchans,

The chargers they-strike with-the spurs sharp

grans cops se donnent sor les escus devant,

great blows each-other they-give upon the shields in-front

les lances brisent, li arson vont rompant,
the lances break the saddle-bows go breaking
 qu'il s'entrabatent ambedui enz el champ.
that-they each-other-strike-down both within in-the field

Or sont andui par terre.

Now are both on ground

1480

LXXVI

Or sont li conte andui cheu envers,
Now are the counts both fallen backward
 Amis trebuche, li fel Hardrez aprez.
Ami stumbles the felon Hardré after
 Hardrez relieve et Amis saut en pies.
Hardré rises and Ami leaps on feet
 Hardrez a trait l'espee dont brun sont li coutel,
Hardré has drawn the-sword of-which brown are the edges
 vers Ami cort les grans saus comme cers,
toward Ami he-runs the great leaps like stag
 si le feri des grans cops en travers.

so him struck with-the great blows in crosswise

LX mailles li rompi dou hauberc,

sixty mail-links for-him broke of-the hauberk

puis li a dit: "dant Amile, fox sers,

then to-him has said lord Amile foolish serf

mon encient voz ai feru de prez.

my knowledge you I-have struck from near

Mar i feistez Belissant le cembel

Ill there you-did (with-)Belissant the joust

par desoz la chemise."

by underneath the shift

1485

1490

Hardré Slain

IX

Ami cuts off Hardré's ear and strikes out his eye, but at nightfall they are parted, and Hardré urges his godson Aulori to scorn God and do evil. Next day Ami beheads him. He defies Charles and rides off until the barons persuade the king to bring him back, and Charles offers him Belissant with Riviers. Ami, already married, resolves to swear in Amile's name.

LXXVII

Li cuens Amis a la chiere menbree

The count Ami with the face renowned

mautalent ot dou lait cop et dou lerre.

ill-will had of-the ugly blow and of-the thief

Il trait l'espee qui fu d'or enheudee

He draws the-sword which was with-gold bilted

1495 et fiert Hardre sor la cercle doree.

and strikes Hardré upon the circlet gilded

La destre oreille li a dou chief sevree,

The right ear from-him has from-the head severed

jus a la terre li a toute portee,

down to the earth for-him has all carried

puis li a dit parole ramponnee:

then to-him has said word mocking

“Par deu, Hardre, ceste avez mal gardeee,

By God Hardré this you-have ill guarded

1500 a bonne piece n'iere mais resanee.

for good while not-will-be more healed

La fille Karle mar la veisteez nee;

The daughter (of-)Charles ill her you-saw born

mon cors deffanz au tranchant de l'espee
my body I-defend with-the edge of the-sword

q'ainz une nuit ne fu vers moi privee,
that-ever one night not was toward me intimate

par quoi mauvaise deust iestre clammee
by which wicked she-should be called

la bele fille Karle.”

the fair daughter (of-)Charles

1505

LXXVIII

Quant voit Hardrez que l'oreille a perdue,
When sees Hardré that the-ear he-has lost

de mautalent touz li cors li tressue.
with ill-will all the body to-him sweats

Il trait l'espee dou fuerre toute nue,
He draws the-sword from-the scabbard all naked

vers Ami cort, putement le salue,
toward Ami runs vilely him greets

que de l'espee, qui fu devant aigue,
that with the-sword which was in-front sharp

le fiert devant dou bout en la veue.
him strikes in-front with-the point in the eye-slit

Li cuens s'abaisse a cui dex fist aiue,
The count himself-lowers to whom God gave aid

par les oreilles est l'espee corruie
by the ears is the-sword run

entre la coiffe et la teste pelue,
between the coif and the head hairy

que par derriere est l'espee corruie.
that from behind is the-sword run

1510

1515

Et dans Hardrez fierement s'esvertue,

And lord Hardré fiercely himself-exerts

a lui la saiche; mais ne l'a pas eue.

to him it pulls but not it-has at-all had

Outre s'en passe, n'i fait arresteue.

Beyond himself-thence passes not-there makes halt

Grant paor ont tuit cil qui l'ont veue,

Great fear have all those who it-have seen

1520 qu'il cuident bien, qu'an chief li soit ferue.

for-they think well that-in head to-him it-be struck

A Belissant trestouz li sans remue.

To Belissant all the blood changes

"Lasse", dist elle, "mar fui onques veue,

Wretched said she ill I-was ever seen

quant por moi est tex bataille randue.

when for me is such battle rendered

Miex fust, par deu, que je fusse fondue,

Better were-it by God that I were melted

1525 arse en un feu ou a coutiaus fandue.

burned in a fire or with knives split

He, cuens Amiles, dex voz face hui aiue!

Ab count Amile God to-you give today aid

Vostre proesce, qu'est elle devenue?

Your prowess what-is it become

Tant soloit iestre et doutee et cremue.

So-much it-was-wont to-be both feared and dreaded

Se tu le vainz, touz jors serai ta drue."

If thou him conquerest all days I-shall-be thy beloved

1530 Onques ne fu a tort si mescreue.

Ever not she-was at wrong so mistrusted

A icest mot est pasmee cheue,

At this word she-is swooned fallen

tant fort se pasme, por morte l'ont tenue.

so strongly herself swoons for dead her-they-have held

Plorent les gens les grans et les menues

Weep the folk the great and the small

tout por la fille Karle.

all for the daughter (of-)Charles

LXXIX

Li cuens Amis a la nouvelle oie

The count Ami has the tidings heard

de Belissant qui por li brait et crie.

of Belissant who for him bawls and cries

De grant pitie li cuers li atanrie,

With great pity the heart to-him softens

il tint l'espee dont li aciers brunnie

he held the-sword of-which the steel gleams

et fiert Hardre dou pommel lez l'oie

and strikes Hardré with-the pommel beside the-ear

si ruiste cop, touz li poins li fremie,

so mighty blow all the hand to-him trembles

et que l'espee li est dou poing saillie.

and that the-sword to-him is from-the hand leapt

A terre chiet et Hardrez l'a saisie.

To earth it-falls and Hardré it-has seized

Quant il la tint, moult forment s'en escrie:

When he it held very strongly himself-thereat cries

“Par deu, Amiles, n'en porterez la vie.

By God Amile not-thence you-will-carry the life

1535

1540

- 1545 Mar acointastez Belissant vostre amie,
Ill you-acquainted Belissant your friend
 chier voz vendrai la soie druerie.”
dear to-you I-shall-sell the her love-favor
 Il tint l'espee qu'a la terre ot saisie
He held the-sword that-at the earth he-had seized
 et fiert le conte sor l'iaume de Pavie
and strikes the count upon the-helmet of Pavia
 si ruiste cop que ne l'espargne mie
so mighty blow that not him-spare at-all
- 1550 et que l'espee, qui el hiaume estoit mise,
and that the-sword which in-the helmet was put
 por le grant cop est dou hiaume saillie.
by the great blow is from-the helmet leapt
 Ainz qu'elle fust a la terre abaissie,
Before that-it were to the earth lowered
 l'avoit li cuens et prinse et empoingnie.
it-had the count both taken and grasped
 Ne fust si lies, qui li donnast Pavie,
Not he-would-be so glad who to-him gave Pavia
- 1555 ne tout Verziaus ne trestoute Yvorie.
nor all Vercelli nor all Ivrea
 Ou voit Hardre, fierement li escrie:
Where he-sees Hardré fiercely to-him cries
 “Sire traitres, se dex me beneie!
Lord traitor so God me bless
 La vostre espee a la moie est changie.
The your sword with the mine is exchanged
 Mar la portastez en ceste prairie,
Ill it you-carried into this meadow

mien anciant n'en porterez la vie,

my knowledge not-thence you-will-carry the life

ainz averoiz celle teste tranchie

rather you-will-have that head cut

tout por la fille Karle.”

all for the daughter (of-)Charles

1560

LXXX

Li cuens Amis tint l'espee tranchant,

The count Ami held the-sword sharp

si fiert Hardre sor son elme luisant,

so strikes Hardré upon his helmet shining

que flors et pierres contrevail en descent,

that flowers and stones downward thence descend

fausse la coiffe de l'auberc jazerant,

pierces the coif of the-hauberk jazerant

sor le visaige li ruistes cops descent

upon the face the mighty blow descends

que le destre oil li abatit an champ.

that the right eye for-him struck-down in field

Sor la poitrine dou blanc hauberc li pant;

Upon the breast of-the white hauberk to-him hangs

voit le li cuens, si le va ramponant:

sees it the count so him goes mocking

“Par deu, traitres, or voz va malement,

By God traitor now to-you goes evilly

que d'unne part voz voi or nonvoiant.

that on-one side you I-see now unseeing

Voz mar veistez la bele Belissant,

You ill saw the fair Belissant

1565

1570

la fille Karle le riche roi puissant.

the daughter (of-)Charles the rich king mighty

1575 Voz en perdrez la teste.”

You thereby will-lose the head

LXXXI

Or fu Hardrez durement esmarris,

Now was Hardré grievously dismayed

quant un sien oil vit cheoir a son pis.

when one his eye he-saw fall at his breast

Il tint l'espee qui fu au conte Amis,

He held the-sword which was of-the count Ami

si fiert le conte devant enmi le piz.

so strikes the count in-front amid the chest

1580 Par un petit que il ne l'abatit;

By a little that he — him-struck-down

ne fust l'aubers qui iert fors et treslis,

not were-it the-hauberk which was strong and triple-mesbed

tout l'eust mort li cuivers maleis.

all him-would-have killed the base accursed

Or se combatent com mortel annemi,

Now themselves fight as mortal enemies

quant li vespres aproche.

when the evening approaches

LXXXII

1585 Or sont li conte ambedui enz el pre,

Now are the counts both within in-the meadow

onques l'uns l'autre ne pot le jor mater.

ever the-one the-other not could the day overcome

La flors de France a Charlon apelle.

The flower of France has Charles addressed

“Sire”, font il, “a noz en entendez,

Lord say they to us thereof bearken

une parole voz volummez conter.

a word to-you we-wish to-tell

Annuit mais faites ces barons desarmer

Tonight more have these barons disarmed

jusqu’a demain que li jors parra clers;

until tomorrow that the day will-appear clear

atout lor armes el champ les remettez.”

with their arms into-the field them you-will-put-back

Et dist li rois: “si com voz conmandez.”

And said the king so as you command

Isnellement les fait li rois sevrer

Swiftly them has the king separated

et departir et lor armes oster.

and parted and their arms removed

Ainz nes laisserent en nul leu arrester

Ever not-them they-let in any place stop

tant que il vindrent a Paris la cite.

until that they came to Paris the city

Isnellement les a on desarmez,

Swiftly them has one disarmed

des chies lor ostent les vers elmes gemmez,

from-the heads from-them they-remove the green helmets jeweled

puis se remontent el palais principel,

then themselves re-climb into-the palace principal

a une table sont assis por souper,

at a table they-are seated for supping

1590

1595

1600

moult bel mengier lor a on apreste.

very fair meal for-them has one prepared

Li cuens Amis se contient comme ber,

The count Ami himself bears as baron

assez menja que le jor ot june,

plenty he-ate for the day he-had fasted

1605 et Hardrez fu, li traitres, anflez,

and Hardré was the traitor swollen

il ne menjast por les membres copier.

he not would-eat for the limbs to-cut

En une chambre s'en est li gloz entrez,

Into a chamber himself-thence is the glutton entered

un sien filluel a devant lui mande,

a his godson has before him summoned

et cil i vint, quant il l'ot conmande.

and he there came when he it-had commanded

1610 Quant il le voit, si l'en a apelle:

When he him sees so him-thereof has addressed

“Filleus”, dist il, “je voz ai moult ame;

Godson said he I you have much loved

mais d'unne chose ai fait grant laschete,

but of-one thing I-have done great slackness

de fillolaige ne voz ai point donne.

of godchild's-gift not to-you I-have a-whit given

Or le voz voil bel et gent presenter;

Now it to-you I-wish fair and noble to-present

1615 mais une chose voz di je par verte:

but one thing to-you say I in truth

tant com je poi trair et encuser,

as-long as I could betray and accuse

si m'ama Karles et si fui ses privez;

so me-loved Charles and so I-was his intimate

or voz pri je que faciez autretel.

now you pray I that you-do likewise

Mauvaisement, filleus, m'est encontre,

Evilly godson to-me-it-is befallen

tout le visaige ai je desfigure;

all the face have I disfigured

a bonne piece n'iere mais resanez;

for good while not-I-shall-be more healed

mais par l'apostre cui dex donna bon gre,

but by the-apostle to-whom God gave good favor

mors est Amiles, se gel puis encontrer

dead is Amile if I-him can meet

demain en la bataille.

tomorrow in the battle

1620

LXXXIII

[J]e te chastoi, biaux filleus Aulori,

I thee admonish fair godson Aulori

que n'aiez cure de dammeldeu servir,

that not-you-have care of Lord-God to-serve

ne de voir dire, se ne cuides mentir.

nor of truth to-tell if not thou-think to-lie

Se vois preudomme, panse de l'escharnir,

If thou-seest worthy-man think of him-to-mock

de ta parole, se tu puez, le honnis.

with thy speech if thou canst him shame

Ardez les villes les bors et les maisnails,

Burn the towns the boroughs and the hamlets

1625

1630

metez par terre autex et crucefiz,

put to earth altars and crucifixes

par ce serez honorez et servis."

by this you-will-be honored and served

"Ne t'esmaier, parrins!" dist Auloris,

Not thyself-dismay godfather said Aulori

"bien a passe trois ans touz acomplis,

well has passed three years all completed

1635 que de bien faire ne fui volenteis;

that of good doing not I-was willing

mais de mal querre sui touz amanevis.

but of evil seeking I-am all ready

Mors est Amiles, ne voz esmaiez si.

Dead is Amile not yourself dismay so

Par deu, bien le me sanble."

By God well it to-me seems

LXXXIV

Li fel Hardrez jut la nuit en tristor

The felon Hardré lay the night in sorrow

1640 jusqu'au matin que clers parut li jors.

until-the morning that clear appeared the day

Li cuens Amis se dressa contremont,

The count Ami himself raised up

en son dos vest un hermin pelison,

on his back puts-on an ermine pelisse

vient au monstier, s'a faite s'orison.

comes to-the minster so-has made his-prayer

Un anel d'or i a offert le jor,

A ring of-gold there has offered the day

puis s'en repaire a son ostel el borc.

1645

then himself-thence returns to his lodging in-the town

Il vest l'auberc, lace l'elme reont,

He dons the-hauberk laces the-helmet round

ceinte a l'espee au senestre giron,

girt has the-sword at-the left side

monte en la selle dou destrier arragon,

mounts into the saddle of-the charger Aragonese

a son col pant un escu a lyon,

at his neck hangs a shield with lion

n'ot nulle lance que brisies les ont.

1650

not-had any lance for broken them they-have

Sainne trespasse desoz Paris au pont.

Seine he-crosses below Paris at-the bridge

Li rois i va et li autre baron

The king there goes and the other barons

et la roinne sor un murl arragon.

and the queen upon a mule Aragonese

Fransois armerent le traitor felon

(the-)French armed the traitor felon

de blanc hauberc et d'iaume point a flor,

1655

with white hauberk and with-helmet painted with flowers

ceinte a l'espee dont a or est li pons,

girt has the-sword of-which with gold is the pommel

monte en la sele dou bon destrier gascon,

mounts into the saddle of-the good charger Gascon

a son col pant un escu a lyon,

at his neck hangs a shield with lion

dist tel parole qui le greva le jor:

said such word which him grieved the day

- 1660 "Ier fiz bataille el non dou criator,
Yesterday I-did battle in-the name of-the Creator
hui la ferai el non a cel seignor
today it I-shall-do in-the name of that lord
qui envers deu nen ot onques amor.
who toward God not had ever love
Ahi diables! con ancui seraz prouz."
Ab devil how today thou-wilt-be valiant
S'arme et son cors a conmande atout.
His-soul and his body he-has commended wholly
- 1665 Sainne trespasse Hardrez li traitors,
Seine crosses Hardré the traitor
voit le li cuens si l'en prinst grans paors.
sees him the count so him-thereof took great fear
"Dex", dist il, "peres qui formas tout le mont,
God said he father who formedst all the world
meis S. Pierre el chief de Pre Noiron
thou-placed Saint Peter at-the head of Meadow (of-)Nero
et convertiz S. Pol son compaignon
and thou-converted Saint Paul his companion
- 1670 et Daniel garis en la fosse au lyon;
and Daniel thou-saved in the pit of-the lion
si com c'est voirs et noz bien le creons,
so as it-is true and we well it believe
me doingniez voz ocirre cel glouton,
me grant you to-kill that glutton
qu'encor revoie le mien chier compaignon
that-still I-may-see-again the my dear companion
qui est a Blaivies en ma meillor maison."
who is at Blaye in my best house

Ainsiz le dist, que ne l'entendi on,

Thus it he-said that not it-heard one

puis trait l'espee dont a or est li pons,

then draws the-sword of-which with gold is the pommel

le destrier broche des tranchans esperons,

the charger he-spurs with-the sharp spurs

et fiert Hardre un grant cop a bandon

and strikes Hardré a great blow at will

entre l'auberc et l'iaume point a flor.

between the-hauberk and the-helmet painted with flowers

A un seul cop li trancha le chief tout,

With one single blow from-him cut the head all

jus a la terre est trebuchiez li glouz.

down to the earth is toppled the glutton

Li rois le voit et li autre baron.

The king it sees and the other barons

“Vassax,” dist il, “sa venez jusqu'a nouz,

Vassal said he here come right-to us

je voz donrai ma fille.”

I to-you shall-give my daughter

LXXXV

Li cuens Amis fu moult gentiz et ber,

The count Ami was very noble and brave

onques le roi ne deingna esgarder

ever the king not he-deigned to-look-at

ne ses paroles ne volt ainz escouter,

nor his words not would ever hear

ainz vint a Sainne, si est outre passez,

rather came to Seine so is across passed

1675

1680

1685

de l'autre part est descendus enz pres,
on the-other side is dismounted in meadows

1690 oste sa sele, ses chevax est witrez,
removes his saddle his horse is rolled

puis l'a remise et si est remonteiz,
then it-has put-back and so is remounted

si s'apuia a ses arsons dorez.
so himself-leaned on his saddle-bows gilded

A sa vois clere se prinst a escrier:
With his voice clear himself took to cry-out

"Je voz deffi, drois empereres ber.
I you defy rightful emperor baron

1695 Mal gerredon me voliez donner
Ill reward to-me you-wished to-give

por la mensonge dou traitor Hardre.
for the lie of-the traitor Hardré

Se dex me laisse a Blaivies retorner
If God me lets to Blaye return

au compaignon et je le puis trouver,
to-the companion and I him can find

en cest pais noz verrez retorner.
into this country us you-will-see return

1700 Ne voz lairons ne chastel ne cite
Not to-you we-shall-leave neither castle nor city

ne borc ne ville ne nulle fermete."
nor borough nor town nor any stronghold

Quant li baron l'oient ainsiz parler,
When the barons him-hear thus speak

li chevalier ont a Charlon parle:
the knights have to Charles spoken

“Drois empereres, se l'en laissez aler

Rightful emperor if him-thence you-let go

au compaignon, se il le puet trouver,

to-the companion if he him can find

en ceste terre les verroiz retorner,

into this land them you-will-see return

ne voz lairont donjon ne fermete

not to-you will-leave keep nor stronghold

ne borc ne ville ne chastel ne cite.

nor borough nor town nor castle nor city

Se il voz plaist, faitez le retorner

If it you please have him return

et vostre fille Belissant li donnez

and your daughter Belissant to-him give

et tant dou vostre, qu'il voz en saiche grez.

and so-much of-the yours that-he to-you thereof may-know thanks

Mal gerredon li voliez donner

Ill reward to-him you-wished to-give

por les mensonges au traitor Hardre,

for the lies of-the traitor Hardré

dont l'arme soit maudite.”

whose the-soul be cursed

1705

1710

LXXXVI

Quant li rois oit et les fais et les dis

When the king hears both the deeds and the words

que li baron li disoient ainsiz,

that the barons to-him said thus

isnellement au bon cheval s'est prins,

swiftly to-the good horse himself-he-is taken

1715

fiert soi en l'eve que guez ne fons n'i quist,
strikes himself into the-water for ford nor bottom not-there he-sought

aprez le conte s'en vient touz ademis.
after the count himself-thence comes all at-full-speed

1720 Li gentiz cuens l'atent enz el chemin;

The noble count him-awaits within in-the road

voit le li rois, par la resne le prinst.

sees him the king by the rein him took

"Vassal," dist il, "ne voz mouvroiz de ci,

Vassal said he not yourself will-move from here

ainz en venrez avec moi a Paris.

rather thence you-will-come with me to Paris

Ber, pran ma fille par la toie merci,

Baron take my daughter by the thy mercy

1725 frere seroiz voz et Bueves mes fiz."

brothers will-be you and Bueve my son

"Non ferai certez," ce li respont Amis;

Not I-shall-do certainly this to-him answers Ami

"car dans Hardrez fu bien de cest pais,

for lord Hardré was well of this country

assez i a et parens et couzins,

plenty there has both kin and cousins

en traison m'auroient tost ocis."

in treason me-they-would-have soon killed

1730 Et dist li rois: "en pardon l'avez dit.

And said the king in vain it-you-have said

Contre un des siens en i a des miens mil.

Against one of-the his thereof there are of-the mine thousand

Ancui verrez com li cors iert honnis

Today you-will-see how the body will-be shamed

et trainez, ne voz en quier mentir.”

and dragged not to-you thereof I-seek to-lie

Il s'en repairent a la cort a Paris

They themselves-thence return to the court at Paris

et descendirent au perron soz le pin,

and dismounted at-the block under the pine

puis en montarent el palais mauberin.

then thence climbed into-the palace marble

Isnellement desarmerent Ami,

Swiftly they-disarmed Ami

dou chief li ostent le vert elme burni,

from-the head from-him they-remove the green helmet burnished

se li desceingnent le brant d'acier forbi,

so from-him they-ungird the blade of-steel furbished

dou dos li traient le bon hauberc treslis,

from-the back from-him they-draw the good hauberk triple-meshed

saingles remest en bliaut de samis.

alone he-remained in tunic of samite

Grant joie mainnent an palais mauberin

Great joy they-make in-the palace marble

trestuit ensamble li chevalier gentil.

all together the knights noble

Dex, com mainnent grant joie!

God how they-make great joy

1735

1740

LXXXVII

- 1745 Li rois apelle Ravinnel de Mont Nuble
The king calls Ravinnel of Mont Nuble
 un escuier de moult male nature.
a squire of very evil nature
 Pire iert des autres, onques n'i ot mesure.
Worse be-was than-the others ever not-there was measure
 "Va, si me quier tes compaignons et huche,
Go so for-me seek thy companions and call
 n'en laisser nul en chemin ne en rue.
not-thereof leave any on road nor in street
- 1750 La char Hardre voz convient a destrure,
The flesh (of-)Hardré you behooves to destroy
 traenez soit par champ et par couture
dragged be-it through field and through tillage
 tant qu'il n'ait mais robe ne vesteure.
until that-it not-have more robe nor clothing
 Desor un pel soit la teste ferue,
Upon a stake be the head struck
 tant l'i laissez qu'escoufle la menjussent.
so-long it-there leave that-kites it may-eat
- 1755 Belissans bele, dex voz a fait aiue,
Belissant fair God you has given aid
 servez Amile com sa fame et sa drue.
serve Amile as his wife and his beloved
 Riviers li doins, s'il devant moi voz jure,
Riviers to-him I-give if-be before me you swears

ma grant cite desor l'eve de Dunne
my great city upon the-water of Dunne
 dont dis mille home me servent a droiture,
of-which ten thousand men me serve by right
 quant moi vient a besoingne."
when to-me comes to need

1760

LXXXVIII

Li cuens entent et le dit et le don.
The count hears both the word and the gift
 "Dex," dist il, "peres, par ton saintisme non,
God said he father by thy most-holy name
 S. Pierre mis el chief de Pre Noiron,
Saint Peter thou-placed at-the head of Meadow (of-)Nero
 Jonas sauvas el ventre dou poisson
Jonah thou-saved in-the belly of-the fish
 et Daniel en la fosse au lyon,
and Daniel in the pit of-the lion
 sainte Susane garis dou faus tesmoing;
saint Susanna thou-saved from-the false witness
 si com c'est voirs et noz bien le creons,
so as it-is true and we well it believe
 conseiliez moi, peres de tout le mont.
counsel me father of all the world
 Ja prins je fame au los de mes barons,
Already took I wife by-the counsel of my barons
 que n'a si bele chevaliers en cest mont.
that not-has so fair knight in this world
 Se je preing autre, dex, de moi qu'iert il dont!
If I take other God of me what-will-be it then

1765

1770

Or jurrerai an non mon conpaingnon;

Now I-shall-swear in name (of-)my companion

la penitance en ferai jusqu'an som,

the penance thereof I-shall-do right-to-the end

ja nel saura ma fame."

ever not-it will-know my wife

The Angel's Warning

X

Ami swears on the relics to take Belissant, who swears to wed Amile. An angel warns Ami that for this oath he will become a leper, helped only by Amile and Isoré. At Blaye, Amile rides out against the tents, finds his companion, and marries Belissant. That night Lubias tells Ami that Amile won the combat by foul play and swears to throw Amile in her dungeon.

LXXXIX

1775 Nostre empereres fu moult fiers et nobiles,

Our emperor was very proud and noble

isnellement fait venir les reliques,

swiftly has come the relics

sor une table la chasce saint Denise,

upon a table the reliquary (of-)saint Denise

des innocens i ot bien jusqu'a quinze.

of-the innocents there were well up-to fifteen

Ou voit le conte, se li commence a dire:

Where he-sees the count so to-him begins to say

1780 "Sire vassax, venez jurer ma fille."

Lord vassal come to-swear my daughter

Et dist li cuens: “volentiers, biaux douz sire;

And said the count willingly fair sweet lord

mais je serai venus de Blaivies primes

but I shall-be come from Blaye first

dou compaingnon cui j'ai ma foi plevie,

from-the companion to-whom I-have my faith pledged

par tel couvent, que voz m'orroiz ja dire,

on such covenant that you me-will-bear now say

que revenrai dedenz jor quarantisme.

that I-shall-return within day fortieth

1785

Lors ferai ce qu'il voz plaira, biax sire.”

Then I-shall-do that which-it you will-please fair lord

Et dist li rois: “ainsiz ne di je mie.

And said the king thus not say I at-all

Laissiez Ami, voz n'irez ores mie,

Leave Ami you not-will-go now at-all

qu'il est preudom et chevaliers nobile,

for-he is worthy-man and knight noble

si sera bien de voz la compaingnie.”

so will-be well of you the companionship

1790

Et dist li cuens: “dont jurrai je folie.

And said the count then shall-swear I folly

Puis quel volez, or jurrai vostre fille.

Since that-it you-wish now I-shall-swear your daughter

Si m'ait dex et ces saintes reliques

So me-help God and these holy relics

qui sor cel paile sont couchies et mises,

which upon that silk are laid and placed

d'ui en un mois, se dex me donne vie,

from-today in a month if God me gives life

1795

a son conmant iert espousee et prinse.”

at his command she-will-be wedded and taken

Et dist li rois: “ce ne voz di je mie;

And said the king that not to-you say I at-all

ainz la panrez, frans chevaliers nobile.”

rather her you-will-take noble knight honorable

Envis le fait; mais ne l'ose desdire.

Unwillingly it he-does but not it-dares gainsay

1800 Belissans l'oit la cortoise meschinne,

Belissant it-bears the courteous maiden

entre ses dens encommensa a dire:

between her teeth began to say

“Dex t'en prest le barnaige!”

God to-thee-thereof lend the valor

XC

Savez, seignor, quex chose est de couvent?

Know-you lords what thing is of covenant

Des que li hom prent fame loiaument,

As-soon as the man takes wife loyally

1805 moult fait que fox, se il sa foi li ment.

much does like fool if he his faith to-her belies

Li cuens Amis ot fait son sairement,

The count Ami had made his oath

de vers le ciel vint uns angres volant,

from toward the heaven came an angel flying

desor l'espaule Ami de maintenant

upon the-shoulder (of-)Ami at once

s'assist li angres, sachiez certainement,

himself-sat the angel know certainly

onques nel virent ne li rois ne sa gent.

1810

ever not-him saw neither the king nor his folk

Enz en l'oreille li conseilla forment:

Within in the-ear to-him counseled strongly

“Di va Ami, con te voi nonsaichant!

Say come Ami how thee I-see unwise

Tu preiz fame au los de tes parans,

Thou tookest wife by-the counsel of thy kin

que n'a plus bele chevaliers ne serjans.

that not-has more fair knight nor sergeant

Hui jures autre, deu en poise forment.

1815

Today thou-swearst other (to-)God thereof it-grieves strongly

Moult grans martyres de ta char t'en atent;

Very great martyrdom of thy flesh thee-thereof awaits

tu seras ladres et meziaus ausiment,

thou wilt-be leper and leprous likewise

ne te parront oil ne bouche ne dent,

not to-thee will-appear eye nor mouth nor tooth

ja n'i auraz aide d'ami ne de parent

ever not-there thou-wilt-have aid of-friend nor of kinsman

fors d'Izore et d'Amile le gent.”

1820

except of-Isoré and of-Amile the noble

“Je n'en puis mais, bonne chose, va t'en.

I not-thereof can more good thing go thyself-thence

La moie char, quant tu weuls, si la prent

The my flesh when thou wishest so it take

et si en fai del tout a ton conmant.

and so thereof do of-the all at thy command

Belissant bele, jurez, je vouz atanz.”

Belissant fair swear I you await

1825 "Sire", dist elle, "orendroit maintenant

Lord said she right-now at-once

tout a vostre devise."

all at your wish

XCI

La fille Karle s'estut a genoillons:

The daughter (of-)Charles herself-stood on knees

"Seignor," dist elle, "franc chevalier baron,

Lords said she noble knights barons

car devisez por moi ceste raison."

now devise for me this speech

1830 "Volentiers, damme," uns chevaliers respont,

Willingly lady a knight answers

"voz jurrerez orendroit a bandon

you will-swear right-now at will

que voz panrez Amile le baron

that you will-take Amile the baron

au loement d'Ami son compaignon,

by-the counsel of-Ami his companion

ne antr'euls douz ne meterez tanson."

nor between-them two not will-put quarrel

1835 "Sire," dist elle, "volentiers le jurronz.

Lord said she willingly it we-shall-swear

Si m'ait dex et li saint qui ci sont,

So me-help God and the saints who here are

que je panrai Amile le baron

that I shall-take Amile the baron

au loement d'Ami son compaignon

by-the counsel of-Ami his companion

ne entr'euls douz ne mouvrai ja tanson."

nor between-them two not shall-stir ever quarrel

Li cuens Amis fu chevaliers preudom,

The count Ami was knight worthy-man

il en apelle la maisnie Charlon:

he thereupon calls the household (of-)Charles

"Seignor," dist il, "adoublez voz baron,

Lords said he arm yourselves barons

que l'empereres m'a prestez compaignons

for the-emperor to-me-has lent companions

por aler jusqu'a Blaivies."

for to-go right-to Blaye

1840

XCII

Nostre empereres si fist moult a loer.

Our emperor so was much to praise

Ou voit le conte, prinst l'en a apeller:

Where he-sees the count he-took him-thereof to address

"Vassax," dist il, "de folie parlez.

Vassal said he of folly you-speak

Ne voz mouvrez huimais de la cite;

Not yourself will-move today from the city

jusqu'a demain, que il iert ajorne,

until tomorrow that it will-be dawned

chargerai voz cent chevaliers armez,

I-shall-entrust to-you a-hundred knights armed

1845

1850

seur porroiz par le pais aler,

safe you-will-be-able through the country to-go

poi douteroiz la maisnie Hardre.”

little you-will-fear the household (of-)Hardré

Et dist li cuens: “si com voz conmandez.”

And said the count so as you command

La nuit i jurent descî a l'ajorner.

The night there they-lay right to the-daybreak

1855 Li cuens Amis s'est par matin levez,

The count Ami himself-is in morning risen

il en apelle ses chevaliers menbrez:

he thereupon calls his knights renowned

“Seignor,” dist il, “alez voz adouber.”

Lords said he go yourselves arm

Et cil respondent: “si com voz conmandez”.

And they answer so as you command

Les seles mistrent es destriers sejournez,

The saddles they-put on-the chargers rested

1860 Bueves li anfes les convoia assez

Bueve the child them escorted plenty

une grant lieue, puis s'en est retornez.

a great league then himself-thence is returned

Va s'en Amis li gentiz et li bers,

Goes himself-thence Ami the noble and the baron

si en mainne la damme.

so thence leads the lady

XCIII

“En non deu sire,” ce dist Garniers li saiges,

In name (of-)God lord this said Garnier the wise

“quant noz venrons a la cite de Blaivies,

when we shall-come to the city of Blaye

ferez vos noces riches et honorables

you-will-make your wedding rich and honorable

et en aprez, quant elles seront faitez,

and thence after when they will-be done

droit vers Riviers en iroiz le rivaige,

straight toward Riviers thence you-will-go the shore

si saisirez vos honors et vos marches

so you-will-seize your fiefs and your marches

que l'an voz a donnees.”

whicb one to-you has given

1865

1870

XCIV

Li cuens Amis entra en son chemin

The count Ami entered on his road

celui qui va de Blaivies a Paris,

that-one whicb goes from Blaye to Paris

passa Torainne et Poitiers autressi,

passed Touraine and Poitiers likewise

a Saint Jehan sont venu d'Angeli,

to Saint Jean are come of-Angeli

la nuit i jurent li chevalier gentil

the night there lay the knights noble

desci au jor que il fu esclarci.

right to-the day that it was dawned

1875

De lor jornees ne sai conp[ɛ]e tenir.

Of their journeys not I-can count keep

Un mardi vindrent a Blaivies la fort cit,

One Tuesday they-came to Blaye the strong city

virent les nes de vers Bordiax venir,

they-saw the ships from toward Bordeaux come

1880 les voiles droites ou li mast sont assiz.

the sails upright where the masts are set

“Dex,” dist li cuens, “qui onques ne mentis,

God said the count who ever not liedst

com ceste ville siet en riche chemin!

how this town sits on rich road

Bien ait de deu li rois de S. Denis

Well have of God the king of Saint Denis

qui me donna Lubias au cler vis.”

who me gave Lubias with-the bright face

1885 A pie descent dou bon destrier de pris,

On foot he-dismounts from-the good charger of worth

ses homes en apelle.

his men thereupon he-calls

XCV

“Seignor baron,” ce dist Amis li ber,

Lords barons this said Ami the baron

“noz n’enterrons huimaiz en la cite,

we not-shall-enter today into the city

jusq’a demain que li jors parra clers,

until tomorrow that the day will-appear clear

1890 que a grant joie i voldrommez entrer.”

for with great joy there we-shall-wish to-enter

Ici lairons dou conte Ami ester.

Here we-shall-leave of-the count Ami be

A pie descendent des destriers sejournez,

On foot they-dismount from-the chargers rested

iluec tendirent et pavillons et tres;

there they-pitched both pavilions and tents

la nuit i jurent descendi a l'ajorner.

the night there they-lay right to the-daybreak

D'euls voz lairai ici endroit ester,

Of-them to-you I-shall-leave here precisely be

au conte Amile voldrommez retourner.

to-the count Amile we-shall-wish to-return

Son conpaignon a prins a regreter:

His companion he-has taken to lament

"Sire conpains, ou iestez voz alez?

Lord companion where are you gone

Ier fu li jors que m'eustez nomme,

Yesterday was the day that to-me-you-had named

que voz deustez venir et retourner.

that you should come and return

Or sai je bien qu'a fin iestez alez,

Now know I well that-to end you-are gone

ocis voz a li traitres Hardrez."

killed you has the traitor Hardré

Puis resgarda tout contreval les pres,

Then he-looked all down the meadows

si vit les loges les pavillons les tres:

so saw the huts the pavilions the tents

"He las," dist il, "or ai je trop regne.

Ah alas said he now have I too-long lived

1895

1900

1905

Ce est li rois qui me vient afoier,

This is the king who me comes to-destroy

que Lubias est parente Hardre;

for Lubias is kinswoman (of-)Hardré

mais tant est bonne ceste bele citez

but so is good this fair city

et enforcie de legiers bachelers,

and strengthened with nimble young-knights

1910 mien anciant, ne l'i lairont entrer.

my knowledge not him-there they-will-let enter

Se dex m'ait, mauvaistie ai panse.

So God me-help wickedness I-have thought

Or nel lairoie por les membres coper,

Now not-it I-would-leave for the limbs to-cut

se dex m'ait, que n'aille a euls parler,

so God me-help that I-go to them to-speak

veoir qu'il sont et de quel terre ne.

see who-they are and of what land born

1915 Miex ainz morir que gel lais por aler,

Better I-prefer die than I-it leave for going

quant mes compains en est a mort livrez.

since my companion thereby is to death delivered

Las! n'en verrai mais mie."

Alas not-thereof I-shall-see more at-all

XCVI

Li cuens Amiles fu moult gentiz et fiers,

The count Amile was very noble and proud

il vest l'auberc, si a l'iaume lacie,

he dons the-hauberk so has the-helmet laced

ceinte a l'espee, si monta el destrier,

girt has the-sword so mounted on-the charger

a son col pent un escu de quartier,

at his neck hangs a shield of quarters

et en son poing un roit tranchant espie.

and in his hand a stiff sharp spear

Onques nel dist serjant ne escuier,

Ever not-it he-told sergeant nor squire

nes Lubias nel volt il pas nuncier.

not-even Lubias not-it would be at-all announce

Parmi la porte s'en ist touz eslaissiez.

Through the gate himself-thence goes-out all galloping

Li cuens Amis en mi le pre se siet;

The count Ami in midst the meadow himself sits

la fille Karle le tenoit embracie,

the daughter (of-)Charles him held embraced

il ne la volt acoler ne baisier.

he not her would embrace nor kiss

Le compaignon avoit il forment chier,

The companion held he greatly dear

bien le connut sor l'aufferrant corsier.

well him knew upon the-war-horse swift

"Vassax," dist il, "moult par iestez or fiers.

Vassal said he very much you-are now proud

Volez noz voz la ville chalongier?"

Wish against-us you the town to-contest

Li cuens l'entent, si le connut moult bien,

The count it-bears so him knew very well

celle part vint corrant touz eslaissiez,

that way came running all galloping

1920

1925

1930

- 1935 a pie descent de l'aufferrant corsier,
on foot dismounts from the-war-horse swift
 trenche les las de son elme vergier,
cuts the laces of his helmet banded
 le blanc hauberc lait couler a ses pies.
the white hauberk lets slide to his feet
 Il s'entrecorrent acoler et baisier,
They each-other-run-to embrace and kiss
 de lor nouvelles se voldront acointier,
of their tidings themselves will-wish to-acquaint
 1940 que beles sont a dire.
which fair are to tell

XCVII

- Or sont li conte andui el pre assiz.
Now are the counts both in-the meadow seated
 Qui les veist baisier et conjoir,
Who them might-have-seen kiss and rejoice
 dex ne fist home cui pitie n'en preist.
God not made man whom pity not-thereof would-have-taken
 "En non deu sire," ce dist li cuens Amis,
In name (of-)God lord this said the count Ami
 1945 "je voz ai mort Hardre vostre anemi,
I for-you have killed Hardré your enemy
 si voz amaing Belissant au cler vis.
so to-you I-bring Belissant with-the bright face
 Voz la panrez, que li rois le m'a dit."
You her will-take for the king it to-me-has said
 Amiles l'oit, moult joians en devint,
Amile it-bears very joyful thereof became

lors s'entrecorrent baisier et conjoir.

then each-other-run-to kiss and rejoice

“En non deu sire”, li cuens Amiles dist,

1950

In name (of-)God lord the count Amile said

“le mien couvine voz raurai je tost dit.

the my doings to-you shall-have-in-turn I soon told

Lez ta moillier me couchai je dormir.

Beside thy wife myself laid I to-sleep

Il n'a si bele en seissante pais,

There not-is so fair in sixty countries

moult m'esmerveil, com en poez souffrir.”

much myself-I-marvel how thereof you-can endure

Amis l'entent, s'en a giete un ris,

1955

Ami it-hears so-thereat has cast a laugh

lors se recorrent baisier et conjoir.

then each-other run-again to-kiss and rejoice

La fille Karle en giete un grant souzpir:

The daughter (of-)Charles thereat casts a great sigh

“Seignor,” dist elle, “por les sains que dex fist,

Lords said she by the saints that God made

si voz samblez d'aler et de venir

so each-other you-resemble of-going and of coming

et de la bouche et des iex et dou vis,

1960

and of the mouth and of-the eyes and of-the face

que je ne sai, li quex est mes maris.”

that I not know the which is my husband

Amis l'entent, s'en a giete un ris,

Ami it-hears so-thereat has cast a laugh

enz an l'oreille a conseillier li prinst:

within in the-ear to counsel her he-took

“En non deu, damme, mes compains qui ci vint,

In name (of-)God lady my companion who here came

1965 si dex m'ait, cist iert vostre maris.

so God me-help this-one will-be your husband

Ne voz ai pas erre com annemis.”

Not toward-you I-have at-all acted as enemy

“En non deu, sire; mais com charnex amis,

In name (of-)God lord but as dear friend

par voz sui honoree.”

by you I-am honored

XCVIII

La nuit le laissent descì a l'aube clere,

The night it they-leave right to the-dawn clear

1970 que Belissant ont au monstier menee.

that Belissant they-have to-the minster led

Li cuens Amiles l'a iluec espousee.

The count Amile her-has there wedded

El palais montent sans nulle demoree,

Into-the palace they-climb without any delay

grans noces firent li fil des franchises meres,

great wedding made the sons of-the noble mothers

com li cuens prinst la damme.

when the count took the lady

XCIX

La nuit laisserent, descî a l'aube i furent,

The night they-left right to the-dawn there they-were

qu'il destendirent les tres et les aucubes

that-they struck the tents and the domed-tents

et rechargierent les sommiers et les murles,

and reloaded the packhorses and the mules

l'or et l'argent, les riches vesteures,

the-gold and the-silver the rich garments

parmi la porte entrèrent a droiture

through the gate they-entered in straight-course

et Lubias est encontre venue.

and Lubias is to-meet-them come

Ou voit Amis, si l'a amenteue:

Where she-sees Ami so him-has addressed

"Qui sont ces gens qui viennent par ces rues?"

Who are these folk who come through these streets

Dist li cuens: "damme, ne soiez esperdue.

Said the count lady not be dismayed

C'est la gens Karle a la barbe chenue,

It-is the folk (of-)Charles with the beard hoary

ces ameroiz se de moi avez cure."

these you-will-love if of me you-have care

"Volentiers, sire, mais que seure fuisse,

Willingly lord provided that sure I-were

qu'en vostre lit anquenuit me geusse,

that-in your bed tonight myself I-might-lie

que n'i fust mise la vostre espee nue."

that not-there were put the your sword naked

1975

1980

1985

Dist li cuens: “damme, bien seroit maismesure;

Said the count lady well would-be excess

1990 mais les dolors ai je moult grans eues,

but the pains have I very great had

parmi le cors me sont outre corrues.

through the body to-me are across run

La merci deu, or me perdent et fuient.”

The mercy (of-)God now from-me they-leave and flee

Ez Belissant qui descent de la murle

Bebold Belissant who dismounts from the mule

et Lubias est encontre venue,

and Lubias is to-meet-them come

1995 cortoisement l'unne l'autre salue.

courteously the-one the-other greets

Lor amistiez fu moult tost desrompue,

Their friendship was very soon broken

ainz qu'il fust vespres ne la nuis fust venue.

before that-it were evening or the night were come

Sus an palais montarent a droiture,

Up into-the palace they-climbed in straight-course

assez i ot des poons et des grues,

plenty there was of-the peacocks and of-the cranes

2000 cil jogleor violent et taburnent,

those jongleurs fiddle and drum

onques tex joie ne fu ainz mais veue,

ever such joy not was ever before seen

com de la fille Karle.

as of the daughter (of-)Charles

C

Li cuens Amis s'en est alez couchier,

The count Ami himself-thence is gone to-lie

dejouste lui Lubias sa moillier.

beside him Lubias his wife

Quant gabe ont assez et delitie

When jested they-have plenty and delighted

et tout ont fait quant que an lit afiert,

and all have done all that in bed belongs

la male damme l'enprinst a arraisnier:

the evil lady him-took to address

“Sire,” dist elle, “moult me puis merveillier

Lord said she much myself I-can marvel

de dant Amile vostre compaignon chier,

of lord Amile your companion dear

qu'envers Hardre se combatit l'autrier.

who-against Hardré himself fought the-other-day

Uns siens serjans me jehi le pechie,

A his sergeant to-me confessed the sin

qu'en la bataille ot un aubalestrier,

that-in the battle was a crossbowman

Hardre feri d'unne sajete el chief,

Hardré he-struck with-an arrow in-the head

mort l'abatit dou bon corrant destrier.

dead him-struck-down from-the good swift charger

Li cuens Amiles vint la touz eslaissiez,

The count Amile came there all galloping

si traist l'espee et li copa le chief.

so drew the-sword and from-him cut the head

2005

2010

2015

Contre la terre le sot il bien couchier;
Against the earth him knew-how he well to-lay
 mais par l'apostre c'on a Romme requiert,
but by the-apostle whom-one at Rome seeks
 se je vif tant, que veingne a l'esclairier,
if I live so-long that it-come to the-dawning
 2020 il n'en menra ne murlet ne sommier,
he not-thence will-lead neither little-mule nor packhorse
 ainz le ferai en ma chartre lancier.
rather him I-shall-have into my dungeon thrown
 Damme sui de la ville."
Lady I-am of the town

The Leper

XI

Amile takes possession of Riviers with Belissant. The angel's warning comes true, and Ami falls sick with leprosy. Lubias bribes the townsfolk to demand that the bishop part them, and the bishops declare Ami a leper. He asks for a hut outside Blaye and the scraps of Lubias's table, and forgives those who wronged him. Only his son Girart brings him bread.

CI

Li cuens Amis fu moult gentiz et ber;
The count Ami was very noble and brave
 il ne volt mie souffrir ne endurer
he not would at-all suffer nor endure
 2025 dou compaignon c'on en deist vilte.
of-the companion that-one thereof should-say baseness

Au matinnet, quant il fu ajorne,

At-the early-morning when it was dawned

s'en est venus chies Gautier a l'ostel,

himself-thence is come at-the-house-of Walter to the-lodging

son conpaingnon en prinst a apeller:

his companion thereupon he-took to address

"Sire," dist il, "desormais voz levez,

Lord said he henceforth yourself raise

faitez vos homes garnir et contraer;

have your men equip and array

droit vers Rivières, s'il voz plaist, en irez

straight toward Rivières if-it you please thence you-will-go

et saisiroiz toutes vos fremetez."

and you-will-seize all your strongholds

Et cil respont: "si com voz conmandez."

And he answers so as you command

Isnellement s'est vestus et levez

Swiftly himself-he-is clothed and risen

et fist ses homes garnir et contraer;

and had his men equip and array

parmi la porte issi de la cite.

through the gate went-out of the city

Va s'en Amiles, li gentiz et li ber,

Goes himself-thence Amile the noble and the baron

ses chiers compains le convoia assez,

his dear companion him escorted plenty

II moult grans lieues, puis s'en est retornez;

Two very great leagues then himself-thence is returned

2030

2035

2040 mais ainz se sont baisie et acole,
but before each-other they-have kissed and embraced
 plorant se departirent.
weeping themselves they-parted

CII

Va s'en Amiles li prouz et li chatainnes,
Goes himself-thence Amile the valiant and the captain
 o lui enmainne la fille Charlemainne.
with him leads the daughter (of-)Charlemagne
 Passent les terres et les citez estraingnes,
They-pass the lands and the cities foreign
 2045 vinrent a Dunne une eve desrubaine,
they-came to Dunne a water torrential
 enz grans dromons et ens barges s'en entrent,
into great galleys and into barges themselves-thence enter
 naigent et syglent li chevalier ensamble,
row and sail the knights together
 devant la porte arriverent il sempres.
before the gate arrived they at-once
 Cil de la ville moult grant joie en demainnent.
Those of the town very great joy thereof make
 2050 Ez Amile en sa ville.
Behold Amile in his town

CIII

Or fu Amiles a Riviens la cite.
Now was Amile at Riviens the city
 Cil de la ville li ont fait feaute,
Those of the town to-him have made fealty

que bien connurent Belissant au vis cler

for well they-knew Belissant with-the face bright

et les barons qui au roi ont este.

and the barons who with-the king have been

Ici lairons dou conte Amile ester,

Here we-shall-leave of-the count Amile be

au conte Ami devommez retorner,

to-the count Ami we-must return

le vaillant conte de Blaivies la cite.

the worthy count of Blaye the city

Li dis a l'angle li est bien avezez;

The word of the-angel for-him is well fulfilled

moult li abaisse et angoisse li nes

much for-him sinks and narrows the nose

et li retranche durement li parlers;

and for-him is-cut-off grievously the speech

mais a grant piece n'en fu li cuens retez,

but for great while not-thereof was the count accused

quant Lubias le coilli en tel hez,

when Lubias him took in such hatred

la male damme, cui dex puist mal donner,

the evil lady to-whom God may ill give

que nel deingna veoir et esgarder

that not-him deigned to-see and look-at

ne de son cors servir ne honorer,

nor with her body serve nor honor

car de deu nen ot cure.

for of God not had care

2055

2060

2065

CIV

Un diemenge que il fu anuitie,

One Sunday that it was nightfall

li cuens Amis se fu alez couchier.

the count Ami himself was gone to-lie

Il en apelle Lubias sa moillier:

He thereupon calls Lubias his wife

2070 “Venez jesir, damme, ne m’esveilliez.”

Come lie lady not me-wake

“Sire,” dist elle, “je irai volentiers.”

Lord said she I shall-go willingly

Toute vestue lez le conte s’assiet,

All clothed beside the count herself-sits

de ses losenges le prinst a arraisnier.

with her flatteries him she-took to address

“Sire,” dist elle, “moult me puis merveillier.

Lord said she much myself I-can marvel

2075 Voz me preistez, VII ans ot avant ier;

You me took seven years it-was before yesterday

dont estiiez sains et saus et haitiez,

then you-were sound and safe and hale

or voz voi si dou tout affoibloier,

now you I-see so of-the all weaken

ne poez mais aler ne chevauchier.

not you-can more walk nor ride

Proier voz voil, sire, que me laissiez

Pray you I-wish lord that me you-leave

2080 devant l’evesque, moult bien voz feriez.”

before the-bishop very well you would-do

Li cuens l'entent, le sens cuida changier.

The count it-bears the wits he-thought to-change

“Dame,” dist il, “bien m’avez agaitie

Lady said he well me-you-have waylaid

et sormonte et del tout abaissie.

and overcome and of-the all brought-low

La loi avez a l’oïsel dou rammier,

The law you-have of the-bird of-the branch

li fox l’agaite qui desoz l’aubre siet,

the fool it-watches who beneath the-tree sits

quel cuide panre sain et sauf et entier.

that-it he-thinks to-take sound and safe and whole

Mieux li venist qu’il le ferist et chief,

Better to-him would-come that-be it struck in-the head

si le plumast et eust au mengier.

so it plucked and had at-the eating

Icelle loi avez voz par mon chief.

That law have you by my head

Je voz cuidai servir et essaucier,

I you thought to-serve and exalt

conme la dame cui j’avoie a moillier;

as the lady whom I-had as wife

or voz voi si del tout sauvaige et grief,

now you I-see so of-the all savage and grievous

a deu m’en claim le glorioz dou ciel,

to God myself-thereof I-complain the glorious of-the heaven

qu’il m’en face venjance.”

that-be for-me-thereof make vengeance

2085

2090

- 2095 Or reparole Lubias a Ami:
Now speaks-in-turn Lubias to Ami
 “Sire,” dist elle, “moult l’avez en gros prins.
Lord said she much it-you-have in gross taken
 Cuidiez voz dont par mautalent jesir,
Think you then in ill-will to-lie
 ne envers deu mener guerre n’estrif?
nor against God to-wage war nor-strife
 Tant com il weult est li hom sainteis,
As-long as he wishes is the man healthy
- 2100 et quant il weult, venus est tost a fin.
and when he wishes come he-is soon to end
 Ja ne verroiz passer mars ne avril,
Ever not you-will-see pass March nor April
 que tuit diront li grant et li petit:
that all will-say the great and the small
 de grant malaige iestez plains et ensprins.
of great sickness you-are full and inflamed
 Meziaus seroiz, ma foi voz en plevis,
Leper you-will-be my faith to-you thereof I-pledge
- 2105 n’auroiz secors de parenz ne d’amis,
not-you-will-have help of kin nor of-friends
 fors dou pais voz convenra fuir.”
out of-the country you will-behoove to-flee
 Toute vestue fors dou lit resaillit.
All clothed out of-the bed she-leapt-back
 Dex, com iert irascue!
God how she-was angered

CVI

Icelle nuit le laissa Lubias

That night him left Lubias

jusqu'au demain que li jors esclaira.

until-the morrow that the day dawned

Douz chevaliers de sa cort apella

Two knights of her court she-called

et cil l'enmainnent souavet et le pas.

and they her-lead gently and at-the pace

Devant l'evesque s'en ala Lubias,

Before the-bishop herself-thence went Lubias

Ami encuse et trebuche et abat.

Ami she-accuses and topples and strikes-down

Se le servist et joist et amast,

If him she-served and enjoyed and loved

la sainte gloire en eust en sa part.

the holy glory thereof she-would-have in her share

Maris et fame ce est toute une chars,

Husband and wife that is all one flesh

ne faillir ne se doivent.

nor fail not each-other must

2110

2115

CVII

Dist Lubias: "sire evesques gentiz,

Said Lubias lord bishop noble

touz est malades et delgiez mes maris.

all is sick and wasted my husband

Or en pansez, sire evesques benis,

Now thereof think lord bishop blessed

2120

dou dessevrer entre moi et Ami.

of-the separating between me and Ami

Je voz donrai mon murlet arrabi

I to-you shall-give my little-mule Arab

et XXX livres de deniers parisis.”

and thirty pounds of pence Parisian

2125 “Dex,” dist l’evesques, “qui onques ne mentis,

God said the-bishop who ever not liedst

biaus tres douz dex, merveilles puis oir.

fair very sweet God marvels I-can bear

Se touz li mondes le pensast et jehist,

If all the world it thought and confessed

sel deussiez et celer et couvrir

so-it you-should both hide and cover

conme la dame qui l’avoit a mari.

as the lady who him-had as husband

2130 Si m’ait dex li rois de paradis,

So me-help God the king of paradise

nel voil par moi destruire.”

not-him I-wish by me to-destroy

CVIII

Lubias fu de fol contenment,

Lubias was of foolish bearing

quant a l’evesque de la ville se prent:

when with the-bishop of the town herself takes

“Moie est la ville et l’annors qu’i apent,

Mine is the town and the-fief that-there belongs

2135 ceste terre est a mon conmandement.

this land is at my command

N'i a evesque, ne face mon talent,
Not-there is bishop not may-do my will
 nus hom n'i a par maistrie noient.
any man not-there has by mastery anything
 Laissiez la croce que je la voz deffenz."
Leave the crosier for I it to-you forbid
 "Non ferai, damme, par le mien encient.
Not I-shall-do lady by the my knowledge
 S'envers Ami avez nul mautalent,
If-toward Ami you-have any ill-will
 guerpiz son lit, nel laissez por noient.
forsake his bed not-it leave for anything
 Ne li tenez ne foi ne sairement,
Not to-him you-hold neither faith nor oath
 car ja l'avez mentie."
for already it-you-have lied

2140

CIX

Lubias est a l'evesque meslee
Lubias is with the-bishop quarreled
 et clerc et lai de la ville le sevent.
both clerk and lay of the town it know
 Tex ne s'en est encor garde donnee
Such-one not himself-thereof is still heed given
 qui l'esgarda com il vait par l'estree.
who him-watched as he goes along the-road
 Dist l'uns a l'autre coiemment a celee:
Said the-one to the-other quietly in secret
 "De mon seignor or esgardez com pere.
Of my lord now look how it-appears

2145

- 2150 Gros a le nes, si li enfle la levre
Thick he-has the nose so to-him swells the lip
 et com l'a ores contremont rebiffée.
and how it-he-has now upward turned-up
 Droit a ma damme, que mal est mariee."
Right has my lady that ill is married
 Et Lubias si s'est tant poralee,
And Lubias so herself-is so-much busied
 as riches homes a donnees soudees
to-the rich men has given wages
- 2155 et as borjois piauls de martre affumbeles,
and to-the burghers furs of marten donned
 icelle gens s'est el monstier entree
that folk itself-is into-the minster entered
 et tuit ensamble a l'evesque crierent:
and all together to the-bishop cried
 "Por qu'avez voz nostre damme avillee,
For what-have you our lady debased
 qu'a un mezel l'avez faite privee?
that-to a leper her-you-have made intimate
- 2160 "Dex," dist l'evesques, "quelle l'avez trouvee!
God said the-bishop what her-you-have found
 Autre seignor volez qui voz agree.
Other lord you-wish who you pleases
 Au matinnet soit ma damme aprestee,
At-the early-morning be my lady ready
 a trois evesques soit la chose mandee,
to three bishops be the thing sent
 ci convient iestre a la prime sonnee.
here behooves to-be at the prime rung

Au conte Ami soit la raisons monstree

2165

To-the count Ami be the case shoun

et la parole en la sale pavee.

and the word in the hall paved

Se dex m'ait li glorioz li peres,

So God me-help the glorious the father

nel voil par moi destruire."

not-him I-wish by me to-destroy

CX

Au matinnet quant clere parut l'aube,

At-the early-morning when clear appeared the-dawn

grans fu la cors des evesques touz quatre.

2170

great was the court of-the bishops all four

Au conte Ami monterent en la sale.

To-the count Ami they-climbed into the hall

Quant il le voient, gentement l'en arraisnent:

When they him see nobly him-thereof they-address

"Gentiz hom sire, com voz iestez malades!

Noble man lord how you are sick

Trestouz li cors et li membre voz ardent.

All the body and the limbs to-you burn

Dex conmanda por voir que fuissiez ladres,

2175

God commanded for truth that you-were leper

quant voz morrez, que vostre arme soit salve."

when you will-die that your soul be saved

"Dex," dist li cuens, "gel preing en bonne grace;

God said the count I-it take in good grace

mais car proiez Lubias la gaillarde,

but now pray Lubias the gay

por amor deu le pere esperitable,
for love (of-)God the father spiritual
 2180 de son avoir un hospital me face
from her wealth a hospice for-me may-she-make
 fors de la ville a la porte de Blaivies,
outside of the town at the gate of Blaye
 et si m'otroit le relief de sa table,
and so to-me-grant the leavings of her table
 que je n'i muire a dolor et a glaive.
that I not-there die in pain and by sword
 Moult fera grant aumosne."
Very she-will-do great alms

CXI

2185 Li haut demainne et li prince meillor
The high lords and the princes best
 Lubias proient tuit ensamble le jor,
Lubias pray all together the day
 que la vitaille li otroit par amors.
that the victuals to-him she-grant for love
 Elle si fist maintenant oiant toz.
She so did at-once bearing all
 Dex la honnisse li peres gloriouz,
God her shame the father glorious
 2190 que le couvent li failli elle tout.
for the covenant to-him failed she all
 Dammeldex la maudie!
Lord-God her curse

Li cuens Amis fu au dois apuiez,

The count Ami was at-the dais leaning

environ lui maint baron chevalier.

around him many-a baron knight

“Seignor,” dist il, “faitez pais, si m’oiez.

Lords said he make peace so me-hear

En ceste ville qui moult fait a prisier,

In this town which much is to prize

je i ving certez bien a VII ans entiers,

I there came certainly well has seven years entire

tost m’a cist maus enconbre par pechie.

soon me-has this sickness encumbered by sin

Li rois meismez qui France a a baillier

The king himself who France has to govern

m’i ot donne Lubias a moillier,

to-me-there had given Lubias as wife

ceste meschinne au gent cors afaitie.

this maiden with-the comely body graceful

Elle est moult jone, voldra soi envoisier;

She is very young she-will-wish herself to-amuse

s’elle mesprent, por deu la chastoiez.

if-she errs for God her correct

Un fil en ai, celui tenez voz chier,

A son thereof I-have him hold you dear

ce est Girars li dammoisiaus legiers;

that is Girart the young-lord nimble

par lui tenrez vos terres et vos fies.

by him you-will-hold your lands and your fiefs

2195

2200

2205

Et s'il i a serjans ne chevaliers

And if-it there is sergeant or knight

ne un ne autre ne prevost ne doien,

nor one nor other nor provost nor dean

qui envers moi ait fraite s'amistie,

who toward me has broken his-friendship

ne sairement descorpe par pechie;

or oath violated by sin

2210 si com on fait son seignor droiturier,

so as one does his lord rightful

de par Jesu li pardoins le pechie;

on behalf-of Jesus to-him I-pardon the sin

tel face a moi, que je mieus ne voz quier."

such do to me that I better not of-you seek

A ce que dist li vaillans chevaliers,

At this that said the worthy knight

s'estoit pasmee sa tres fausse moilliers.

herself-was swooned his very false wife

2215 Quant se relieve, si commence a huchier:

When herself she-raises so begins to cry

"Gentiz hom sire, tant dolans noz laissez!"

Noble man lord so sorrowful us you-leave

A ces paroles dient li chevalier:

At these words say the knights

"He vaillans cuens, com tu noz lais iriez

Ab worthy count how thou us leavest grieved

et corresouz tristes et gramoiez!"

and angered sad and afflicted

2220 A tant s'en pasment plusor por s'amistie.

At that themselves-thereat swoon many for his-friendship

Lubias prinst un ostel qui fu viez

Lubias took a lodging which was old

par defors Blaivies, la le fist redrescier,

by outside Blaye there it she-had rebuilt

le conte Ami i voldra harbergier.

the count Ami there she-will-wish to-lodge

Procession i fait grant li clergiers,

Procession there makes great the clergy

puis s'en retournent en la cite arriers.

2225

then themselves-thence return into the city back

Dex, com grant duel demainnent!

God how great grief they-make

CXIII

Or fu Amis touz seuls en l'abitacle,

Now was Ami all alone in the-but

touz corresouz et dolans et malades,

all angered and sorrowful and sick

nus hom qui soit por voir ne l'i regarde.

any man who be for truth not him-there regards

Girars ses fiz s'en donne souvent garde,

2230

Girart his son himself-thereof gives often heed

n'ot que VII ans, moult ot petit d'eage

not-had but seven years very had little of-age

et nonporquant s'ot il tant de coraige

and nevertheless so-had he so-much of courage

qu'il prent le pain quant il puet sor la table,

that-be takes the bread when he can upon the table

porte son pere la fors en l'abitacle.

carries-it-to his father there outside in the-but

- 2235 Voit le sa mere, si le chose et menace,
Sees him his mother so him scolds and threatens
 qu'encontre terre et a poins et a paumes
that-against earth both with fists and with palms
 le batra tant que i parront les traces.
him she-will-beat so-much that there will-appear the marks
 "Fiz a mezel a delgiet et a ladre,
Son of leper of wasted and of leper
 ja n'iert uns jors que por lui ne voz bate.
ever not-will-be a day that for him not you I-beat
- 2240 Ja ne verrez un mois aprez la pasque,
Ever not you-will-see a month after the Easter
 que sor le col te metrai tel parrastre,
that upon the neck to-thee I-shall-put such stepfather
 s'il ne te tue, il fera trop que lasches,
if-be not thee kills he will-do too like coward
 por l'ammor de ton pere."
for the-love of thy father

Driven Out

XII

Girart denounces his mother and kills the cook who will not feed his father, and Ami bids the boy stay and become a knight. Lubias has Girart imprisoned and proclaims that no one may feed Ami. She pays his serfs Garin and Haymon to take him away and refuses him a last sight of his son. They lead him over the mountains to Rome, where the pope receives him.

CXIV

L'anfes Girars parmi la sale fuit,

The-child Girart through the hall flees

sor une table an monta en pies sus:

upon a table thence climbed on feet up

“Or m’escoutez li viel et li chenu!

Now me-bear the old and the hoary

Moult a ma mere le mien pere souduit,

Much has my mother the my father deceived

que ses malaiges ne fust awan seuz,

that his sickness not would-be this-year known

se dex m’ait, se sa laingue ne fust.

so God me-help if her tongue not were

Fil a putain fel traître parjur,

Sons of whore felon traitors perjured

qui consentistez, qu’elle m’ait si batu.”

who consented that-she me-has so beaten

Devant lui garde, si a choisi un fust,

Before him he-looks so has spied a stick

a son pooir le leva amont suz,

with his power it raised up high

2245

2250

parmi les chies en a IIII feruz.

across the heads thereof has four struck

2255 En fuies tornent li viel et li chenu,

In flight turn the old and the boary

dist l'uns a l'autre: "cist s'est aperceuz.

said the-one to the-other this-one himself-is aware

Dex le garisse li peres de lassuz!

God him protect the father from up-there

Par lui rauronz nos terres."

By him we-shall-have-back our lands

CXV

L'anfes Girars avale les degrez,

The-child Girart descends the steps

2260 en la cuisine en est moult tost alez.

into the kitchen thence is very quickly gone

Un poon treuve rosti et empevre,

A peacock he-finds roasted and peppered

ou voit le queu, si l'en a apelle:

where he-sees the cook so him-thereof has addressed

"Fiz a putain, fel lechierres prouvez,

Son of whore felon lecher proven

tost avez or le mien pere oublie.

soon you-have now the my father forgotten

2265 Il ne menja des lundi au disner

He not ate since Monday at-the dinner

et juevesdis est, trop li est demore.

and Thursday it-is too-long to-him is delayed

Alez i tost, cest poon li portez."

Go there quickly this peacock to-him carry

Et cil respont: “de folie parlez,

And he answers of folly you-speak

que vostre mere m’auroit sempres tue.”

for your mother me-would-have at-once killed

Girars l’entent, le sens cuide desver,

Girart it-bears the wits he-thinks to-lose

devant lui garde, si a un pel trouve,

before him looks so has a stake found

fiert le glouton la ou fu anclinez,

strikes the glutton there where he-was bent

merveillos cop li a tantost donne

marvelous blow to-him has at-once given

tout droitement entre front et le nes,

all straight between forehead and the nose

que la cervelle fist el foier voler,

that the brain he-made into-the hearth fly

puis li a dit: “lechierres, ci estez!

then to-him has said lecher here stay

Si fait mestier voz voil je bien monstres.”

So fashioned service to-you wish I well to-show

Li II le voient, s’en sont espoante.

The two it see themselves-thereat are terrified

Girart apellent: “frans dammoisiax membrez,

Girart they-address noble young-lord renowned

noz i ironz, se voz le conmandez.”

we there shall-go if you it command

Et dist Girars: “or avez bien parle.”

And said Girart now you-have well spoken

En la cuisine s’en sont tuit troi entre,

Into the kitchen themselves-thence are all three entered

2270

2275

2280

de la vitaille sont chargie et trorse.

with the victuals they-are loaded and laden

A l'ospital vont Ami resgarder,

To the-hospice they-go Ami to-see

2285 l'eve li donnent et si l'ont fait laver,

the-water to-him they-give and so him-have made wash

Girars li taille li dammoisiax membrez:

Girart for-him carves the young-lord renowned

"Mengiez, biax pere, moult voz ai demore.

Eat fair father much you I-have delayed

Se dex m'ait qui en crois fu penez,

So God me-help who on cross was tormented

je ne poi ainz venir ne retorner."

I not could before come nor return

2290 Girars li conte li dammoisiaus senez,

Girart to-him tells the young-lord wise

comment sa mere l'a el palais mene.

how his mother him-has in-the palace treated

Li cuens l'entent, si commence a plorer,

The count it-hears so begins to weep

Girars li baise et la bouche et le nes.

Girart to-him kisses both the mouth and the nose

"Fiz," dist li cuens, "ensus de moi estez,

Son said the count away from me stay

2295 que cist malaiges, dont je sui enconbrez,

for this sickness with-which I am encumbered

est si del monde et dou siecle en viltez,

is so of-the world and of-the age in contempt

nus ne m'encontre qui de mere soit nes,

anyone not me-meets who of mother be born

ne s'en destort, qu'il ne m'ose alener."

not himself-thence turns-aside that-be not me-dares breathe-on

Et dist li anfes: "de folie parlez.

And said the child of folly you-speak

La vostre chars ne m'iert ja en vilte,

2300

The your flesh not to-me-will-be ever in contempt

ansoiz m'est douce et moult bonne et soez

rather to-me-is sweet and very good and pleasant

et par l'apostre cui dex donna bon gre,

and by the-apostle to-whom God gave good favor

se voz en voi ne fuir ne aler,

if you thence I-see either flee or go

g'irai o voz, se je m'en puis torner,

I-shall-go with you if I myself-thence can turn

plus loial home de moi n'i trouverez.

2305

more loyal man than me not-there you-will-find

De la vitaille dou pain querrai por de,

Of the victuals of-the bread I-shall-seek for God

volentiers le feroie."

willingly it I-would-do

CXVI

"Fiz, g'en irai; mais or ne sai quant c'iert.

Son I-thence shall-go but now not know when it-will-be

Voz remanrez, si serez chevaliers,

You will-remain so you-will-be knight

si garderez vos honors et vos fiez."

2310

so you-will-guard your fiefs and your holdings

Va s'en Girars, quant ses pere ot mengie.

Goes himself-thence Girart when his father had eaten

La male mere le menace et sel fiert

The evil mother him threatens and so-him strikes

encontre terre et as poinz et as pies.

against earth both with-the fists and with-the feet

Elle en apelle douz barons chevaliers,

She thereupon calls two barons knights

2315 par droite force le fait panre et liier,

by main force him has taken and bound

desoz la tor l'ont mis en un celier.

beneath the tower him-have put in a cellar

Or croist au conte et painne et encombrier

Now grows for-the count both pain and trouble

de faim morir qu'il n'aura que mengier,

of hunger to-die for-be not-will-have what to-eat

se dammeldex n'en panse."

if Lord-God not-thereof takes-thought

CXVII

2320 Un diemenche que il fu esclairie

One Sunday that it was dawned

Lubias s'a et vestu et chaucie;

Lubias herself-has both clothed and shod

elle en apelle douz de ses chevaliers,

she thereupon calls two of her knights

messe et matinnes va oir au monstier

mass and matins goes to-bear at-the minster

par defors Blavies au monstier S. Michiel.

by outside Blaye at-the minster (of-)Saint Michael

Devant li vait uns jugglers de Poitiers

2325

Before her goes a jongleur from Poitiers

qui li vielle d'ammors et d'ammistie;

who for-her fiddles of-love and of-friendship

s'el le creust (bien), moult feist a prisier.

if-she him believed well much she-would-be to prize

Li cuens malades les a oi noisier,

The count sick them has heard make-noise

a son pooir s'est vestus et chauciez,

with his power himself-be-is clothed and shod

enmi la voie a l'encontre lor vient.

2330

amid the way to meet them comes

Ne puet ester, a la terre s'assiet.

Not can stand on the earth himself-sits

Quant i les vit envers lui aprochier,

When he them saw toward him approach

a un baston s'est li cuens apuiez,

on a staff himself-is the count leaned

a son pooir conmensa a huchier:

with his power began to cry-out

“Lubias damme, faitez pais, si m'oiez.

2335

Lubias lady make peace so me-bear

Quant fors de Blaivies me feistez gietier,

When out of Blaye me you-had cast

se dex m'ait, en couvent m'aviiez,

so God me-help in covenant to-me-you-had

de la vitaille auroie volentiers.

of the victuals I-would-have willingly

Or muert de faim vostre las prouvendiers,

Now dies of hunger your wretched pensioner

2340 or ai disetez, se dex me puist aidier.

now I-have want so God me may help

Aurai je, damme, anquenuit dou relief

Shall-have I lady tonight of-the leavings

qui chiet a terre desoz entre vos pies?

which falls to earth below between your feet

Ja le menjuent brachet et leverier,

Already it eat hounds and greyhounds

miex voz venist que le m'envoissiez,

better to-you would-come that it to-me-you-sent

2345 que voz folie ne mal en feissiez."

than you folly or evil thereof did

La fausse l'oit, maintenant respondie:

The false-one it-hears at-once answered

"Sire malades, trop poez anuier.

Lord sick too-much you-can annoy

Tost avez ores aprins a porchacier.

Soon you-have now learned to beg

Quant je voz fiz fors de Blaivies gietier,

When I you had out of Blaye cast

2350 disoient moi serjant et chevalier,

told me sergeants and knights

que morriez tost, gaires ne viveriez;

that you-would-die soon much not you-would-live

or voz voi si sain et sauf et haitie.

now you I-see so sound and safe and hale

Ja deu ne place qui tout a a jugier,

Ever God not please who all has to judge

que vouz soiez passez un mois entier.

that you be passed a month entire

Trop en sui anuiie.”

Too-much thereof I-am annoyed

2355

CXVIII

Elle en apelle chevaliers et borjois:

She thereupon calls knights and burghers

“Baron,” dist elle, “por deu conseiliez moi.

Barons said she for God counsel me

Icist malades m’ocirra, se lui loist.

This sick-man me-will-kill if to-him it-be-allowed

Il voldroit or, par la foi que voz doi,

He would-wish now by the faith that you I-owe

que touz li mons fust meziaus avec soi.”

that all the world were leprous with him

2360

Uns chevaliers la traist a un conseil,

A knight her drew to a counsel

dex le maudie qui haut siet et loing voit.

God him curse who high sits and far sees

“Damme,” dist il, “entendez sa a moi.

Lady said he hearken here to me

Je voz dirai, s’il voz plaist, bon conseil.

I to-you shall-tell if-it you please good counsel

Faites crier le ban que nus ne soit

Have cried the ban that anyone not be

2365

ne uns ne autres, chevaliers ne borjois,

neither one nor other knight nor burgher

qui voist Ami resgarder mais d’esmois,

who may-go Ami to-see more from-now

ne qui li doinst de quoi il vive un soir.

nor who to-him may-give of what he may-live one evening

Touz i morra, par la foi que voz doi.”

All there he-will-die by the faith that you I-owe

2370 Et dist la fausse: “ci a moult bon conseil.”

And said the false-one here is very good counsel

Elle en apelle Bricaudel d’Orlenois:

She thereupon calls Bricaudel of-Orléanais

“Va, si me crie mon ban, que nus ne soit,

Go so for-me cry my ban that anyone not be

que il n’i ait chevalier ne borjois,

that it not-there be knight nor burgher

qui voist Ami resgarder mais d’esmois,

who may-go Ami to-see more from-now

2375 ne qui li doinst de quoi il vive un soir.”

nor who to-him may-give of what he may-live one evening

Or i morra et de faim et de soif

Now there he-will-die both of hunger and of thirst

li cuens de franche orine.

the count of noble origin

CXIX

Ez Bricaudel par la ville criant,

Behold Bricaudel through the town crying

a sa vois clere s’escria fieremant:

with his voice clear himself-cried proudly

2380 “De par ma damme voz criomez un ban,

On behalf-of my lady to-you we-cry a ban

que il n'i ait escuier ne serjant
that it not-there be squire nor sergeant
 ne chevalier, home nul ne anfant,
nor knight man any nor child
 qui voist Ami resgarder mais awan,
who may-go Ami to-see more this-year
 ne qui li doinst un denier vaillissant."
nor who to-him may-give a penny worth
 Or i morra, par le mien enciant,
Now there he-will-die by the my knowledge
 se dammeldex n'en panse.
if Lord-God not-thereof takes-thought

2385

CXX

En l'ospital fu seus remez Amis
In the-hospice was alone remained Ami
 et nus n'i ose ne aler ne venir;
and anyone not-there dares either go or come
 car Lubias i avoit le ban mis
for Lubias there had the ban put
 la male damme cui dex puist maleir,
the evil lady whom God may curse
 ne mais dui serf que li cuens ot norris
nor except two serfs that the count had raised
 et achatez a deniers, ce m'est vis.
and bought with pence it to-me-is seeming
 A Lubias en ont le consoil prins:
With Lubias thereof they-have the counsel taken
 "Lubias damme, par les sains que dex fist,
Lubias lady by the saints that God made

2390

- 2395 or est pechiez, se dammeldex m'ait,
now it-is sin so Lord-God me-help
 cel gentil home laissez de faim morir;
that noble man you-let of hunger die
 car noz donnez congie de lui servir.
now us give leave of him to-serve
 Noz l'enmenrons en estranges pais,
We him-will-lead into foreign countries
 la li querronz et dou pain et dou vin
there for-him we-shall-see both of-the bread and of-the wine
 2400 et de la char por deu qui ne menti."
and of the meat for God who not lied
 Et dist la fausse: "et je le voz otri.
And said the false-one and I it to-you grant
 Se voz le faitez ainsiz com l'avez dit,
If you it do thus as it-you-have said
 que le gietez dou regne et dou pais,
that him you-cast from-the realm and from-the country
 que nel veisse ne aler ne venir,
that not-him I-should-see either go or come
 2405 je voz donroie mon murelet arrabi
I to-you would-give my little-mule Arab
 et XXX livres de deniers parisis."
and thirty pounds of pence Parisian
 Et cil li ont fiancie et plevi.
And they to-her have promised and pledged

Elle lor donne les deniers sans mentir

She to-them gives the pence without lying

et si lor donne son murlet arrabi

and so to-them gives her little-mule Arab

et cil en font grant joie.

and they thereof make great joy

2410

CXXI

Garins et Haymmes furent prou et nobile,

Garin and Haymon were valiant and noble

au main se lievent endroit ore de prime,

at-the morning themselves rise at hour of prime

si sont venu jusqu'a l'ostelerie.

so are come right-to the-hostel

Voient Ami, moult belement li dient:

They-see Ami very fairly to-him they-say

“Car voz levez hui mais, biaux tres doz sire.

Now yourself raise today more fair very sweet lord

Ja dist ma damme qui ja fu vostre amie,

Already said my lady who formerly was your friend

que ne seroiz mais plus en ceste ville.

that not you-will-be more longer in this town

Noz voz menrons descî jusqu'a S. Gile,

We you will-lead right until Saint Giles

la voz querrons dou pain por deu meisme,

there for-you we-shall-seek of-the bread for God himself

por cel seignor qui fu nes de la virge.

for that lord who was born of the virgin

2415

2420

Volentiers le ferommez.”

Willingly it we-shall-do

CXXII

Garins et Haymmes furent preu et cortois,

Garin and Haymon were valiant and courteous

vestir le firent et chaucier a esloit;

clothe him they-had and shoe in haste

parmi la ville le firent a savoir,

through the town it they-made to know

2425 grant duel demainnent chevalier et borjois,

great grief make knights and burghers

plus de XL se pasment demanois.

more than forty themselves swoon forthwith

El palais monte cuens Amis li cortois,

Into-the palace climbs count Ami the courteous

isnellement s'est apuiez au dois:

swiftly himself-he-is leaned at-the dais

“Lubias damme, entendez envers moi.

Lubias lady hearken toward me

2430 Mon fil Girart me monstrez une fois;

My son Girart to-me show one time

car en ma vie ne le quier plus veoir.”

for in my life not him I-seek more to-see

Et dist la fausse: “moult avez fol consoil,

And said the false-one very you-have foolish counsel

quant voz me ditez nulle riens qui me poist.

when you to-me say any thing which me grieves

Trop en sui anuiie.”

Too-much thereof I-am annoyed

“Lubias damme, por les sains que fist dex,

Lubias lady by the saints that made God

mon fil Girart une foiz me monstre;

my son Girart one time to-me show

car en ma vie nel quier plus esgarder.”

for in my life not-him I-seek more to-behold

Et dist la fausse: “moult avez fol panser.

And said the false-one very you-have foolish thought

Par cel apostre cui dex donna bon gre,

By that apostle to-whom God gave good favor

se ne me faitez mon palais delivrer,

if not for-me you-make my palace free

vilainnement voz ferai fors bouter.”

basely you I-shall-have out thrust

Li cuens l’entent, si commence a plorer:

The count it-bears so begins to weep

“He dex!” fist il, “quel part porrai aler!

Ab God said he which way shall-I-be-able to-go

Celle me faut qui me deust amer.”

She me fails who me should love

Il s’en avale les mauberins degrez

He himself-thence descends the marble steps

et cil li ont le murelet apreste.

and they for-him have the little-mule readied

Li cuens i monte et cil l’i ont aide.

The count there mounts and they him-there have helped

Les gens de Blaivies toutes i sont ale,

The folk of Blaye all there are gone

2435

2440

2445

- ja li eussent bele chose donne,
already to-him would-have fair thing given
- 2450 d'or et d'argent tout le murlet trorse,
with-gold and with-silver all the little-mule laden
- quant Lubias i fist son ban crier
when Lubias there had her ban cried
- la male damme cui dex puist mal donner.
the evil lady to-whom God may ill give
- Parmi la porte issent de la cite,
Through the gate they-go-out of the city
- li serf l'enmainnent, si l'en ont apelle:
the serfs him-lead so him-thereof have addressed
- 2455 "Gentiz hom sire, quel part porrons torner?"
Noble man lord which way shall-we-be-able to-turn
- "Baron," dist il, "a Rome m'en menrez
Barons said he to Rome me-thence you-will-lead
- a mon parrin qui a non Yzorez.
to my godfather who has name Yzore
- Ne me faudra tant com puisse durer."
Not me he-will-fail as-long as he-may last
- Li serf l'entendent, grant joie en ont mene,
The serfs it-bear great joy thereof have made
- 2460 le droit chemin ont il bien demande,
the straight road have they well asked
- toutejor vont tant qu'il fu avespre.
all-day they-go until that-it was evening
- Droit a Montramble sont la nuit ostele.
Straight at Montramble they-are the night lodged
- Dammeldex les conduie!
Lord-God them guide

CXXIV

Li cuens Amis s'en entra en sa voie
The count Ami himself-thence entered on his way
 celle de Rome que on tient la plus droite. 2465
that of Rome which one holds the most straight
 Haut sont li pui et les montaignes roides,
High are the hills and the mountains steep
 li val sont grief qui forment les guerroient.
the valleys are grievous which strongly them assail
 Morir i cuident, moult sont en grant desroie.
Die there they-think very they-are in great disarray
 A Mongieu vinrent tantost com il le voient;
To Mont-Joux they-came as-soon as they it see
 trois jors i furent, belement s'i conroient 2470
three days there they-were fairly themselves-there they-refresh
 et au quart montent, si acoillent lor voie,
and at-the fourth they-mount so take their way
 or sont en Lombardie.
now they-are in Lombardy

CXXV

Garins et Haymmes furent prou et sene,
Garin and Haymon were valiant and wise
 lor seignor mainnent par la resne souef.
their lord they-lead by the rein gently
 Par Monbardon s'en sont outre passe. 2475
By Montbardon themselves-thence are over passed
 Ne me chaut mais des jornees conter,
Not to-me matters more of-the journeys to-recount

tant ont tuit troi exploitie et esre,
so-much have all thre sped and journeyed

de Rome virent les murs et les pilers.
of Rome they-saw the walls and the pillars

Droit a Monjoie descent Amis li ber,
Right at Montjoie dismounts Ami the baron

2480 Haymmon envoie a son parrin parler
Haymon he-sends to his godfather to-speak
 et cil i vait quant il l'ot commande.
and he there goes when he it-had commanded

Il le trouva sa defors au degre,
He him found here outside at-the step

il le salue com ja oir porrez:
he him greets as now hear you-will-be-able

“Dex voz sault, sire, qui en crois fu penez
God you save lord who on cross was tormented

2485 et de la virge en Bethleant fu nes.
and of the virgin in Betlehem was born

Uns cuens malades m'envoie a voz parler,
A count sick me-sends to you to-speak

Amis a non qui fu de Clermont nes.
Ami has name who was of Clermont born

Por deu voz mande que voz le retenez,
For God to-you he-sends-word that you him retain
 mantel ou cote ou chape li donnez,
mantle or coat or cape to-him give

2490 ne le laissez cest yver esjaler.”
not him let this winter freeze

“Dex,” dist li papes, “qui de mere fus nes,
God said the pope who of mother wast born

biax douz Jesus, voz soiez aourez!

fair sweet Jesus you be worshiped

C'est uns des homes de la crestiente,

It-is one of-the men of the Christendom

se dex m'ait, que je doi miex amer."

so God me-help that I must best love

Il prennent chasces et crois et encensers,

They take reliquaries and crosses and censers

Haymmes les mainne jusqu'a Ami le ber,

Haymon them leads right-to Ami the baron

a moult grant joie l'ont mis en la cite.

with very great joy him-have put into the city

Or fu Amis a Rome.

Now was Ami at Rome

2495

The Road to Riviers

XIII

After three years the pope dies and famine strikes Rome, so the serfs take Ami to his brothers at Clermont, who cast him out. They haul him in a cart along the coast of Brittany, and Haymon sells himself to sailors for their passage; the sailors kill each other over him, and the serfs reach Riviers. Amile sends the leper food and hears that his goblet is the twin of his own.

CXXVI

Or fu Amis a la cort son parrain,

Now was Ami at the court (of-)his godfather

ne li faut chose au soir qu'il n'ait au main,

not to-him lacks thing at-the evening that-be not-have at-the morning

2500

mais que santez dont il est desirrans;

but that health of-which he is desirous

celle li vait chascun jor approchant.

that to-him goes each day approaching

Li serf le servent qui sont preu et vaillant,

The serfs him serve who are valiant and worthy

trois ans touz plains, moult firent mal gaaing.

three years all full very they-made ill gain

2510 Mors est li papes qu'ot le cuer fin et sain,

Dead is the pope who-had the heart fine and sound

uns chiers tans vint qui empira Romains,

a dear time came which worsened (the-)Romans

trestuit s'en fuient chevalier et serjant.

all themselves-thence flee knights and sergeants

Amis n'ot de quoi vivre.

Ami not-had of what to-live

CXXVII

Li gentiz cuens ses douz sers en apelle:

The noble count his two serfs thereupon calls

2510 "Seignor," dist il, "que porra de noz iestre?"

Lords said he what will-be-able of us to-be

Mors est li apostoiles, fait i avonz grant perde;

Dead is the pope made there we-have great loss

car me menez a Clermont en Auvergne.

now me lead to Clermont in Auvergne

Je ai dous freres chevaliers de mon iestre

I have two brothers knights of my being

et II serors i laissai dammoiselles,

and two sisters there I-left damsels

ne me faudront por a perdre les testes.”

2515

not me they-will-fail for to lose the heads

Li serf l'entendent, si vont maitre lor selles

The serfs it-bear so go to-put their saddles

et lor seignor dant Ami il monterent,

and their lord lord Ami they mounted

passent les villes et les bors et les terres,

they-pass the towns and the boroughs and the lands

jusqu'a Clermont ne finent ne ne cessent.

right-to Clermont not they-end nor not cease

Ez le conte en la ville.

2520

Behold the count in the town

CXXVIII

Or fu Amis a Clermont la cite,

Now was Ami at Clermont the city

fors a la porte a ses freres trouvez

outside at the gate has his brothers found

qui s'esbanoient as tables et as des.

who themselves-amused at-the tables and at-the dice

Son bras gieta desor Hoedon l'ainsne:

His arm he-threw upon Hoedon the-eldest

“Frere,” dist il, “et car me resgardez.

2525

Brother said he and now me look-at

Ja fumez noz d'un seul pere engendre

Indeed were we of-one single father begotten

et d'unne mere fumez noz tuit troi ne.

and of-one mother were we all three born

De vos avoirs me faitez un hostel,

From your wealth for-me make a lodging

mantel ou cote ou chape me donnez,

mantle or coat or cape to-me give

2530 ne me laissez cest yver esjaler.

not me let this winter freeze

Vostre en sera l'aumosne."

Yours thereof will-be the-alms

CXXIX

Or parla Hoedes, he dex! tant mar l'a fait:

Now spoke Hoedes ah God so ill it-has done

"Sire malades, car voz tenez en lai.

Lord sick now yourself keep in there

Mal dehais ait qui voz vit onques mais,

Ill curse have who you saw ever before

2535 ne ja mes freres ne serez, se deu plaist."

nor ever my brother not you-will-be if God please

Lors apella dans Amis an irais

Then called lord Ami in anger

un chevalier viel et chenu et frail.

a knight old and hoary and frail

Ami connut au vis et au harnais,

Ami he-knew by-the face and by-the harness

an talent ot maintenant qu'il le baist,

in desire he-had at-once that-be him kiss

et en aprez et li clerc et li lai
and thence after both the clerks and the lay
 ja li eussent moult bele chose fait
already to-him would-have very fair thing done
 et tant donne, ja povres ne fust mais,
and so-much given ever poor not were-he more
 se ne fuissent si frere.
if not had-been his brothers

2540

CXXX

Li mainsnez freres se mist a genoillons
The younger brother himself put on knees
 et vient a Hoede, conte lui sa raison:
and comes to Hoede tells him his speech
 “En non deu, sire, c’est Ami de Clermont
In name (of-)God lord it-is Ami of Clermont
 qui noz laissa ceste bonne maison,
who to-us left this good house
 quant en soudees s’en ala a Charlon.
when into pay himself-thence went to Charles
 Or voist, si vende les hermins pelisons
Now let-him-go so let-him-sell the ermine pelisses
 et si despande l’or cuit et les mangons
and so let-him-spend the-gold refined and the mangons
 qu’il a conquis au riche roi Charlon.
that-he has won with-the rich king Charles
 Nel retenez voz mie.”
Not-him retain you at-all

2545

2550

Li mainsnes freres se leva en pies sus.

The younger brother himself raised on feet up

Il seit tres bien qu'Amis est conneuz.

He knows very well that-Ami is recognized

2555 Or m'escoutez li viel et li chenu.

Now me-hear the old and the hoary

Ou voit Ami, si li a menteu:

Where he-sees Ami so to-him has spoken

“Sire malades, moult est grans vostre murl.

Lord sick very is great your mule

Se voz volez, voz l'aurez ja vendu,

If you wish you it-will-have soon sold

seissante sols vouz en randrai et plus,

sixty shillings to-you thereof I-shall-render and more

2560 a moult grant piece i aurez gent deduit.”

for very great while thereby you-will-have fine delight

Il passe avant, par le frainc prinst le murl,

He passes forward by the bridle took the mule

jusqu'an la goule li a tout embatu,

right-into the mouth for-it has all driven

li murs s'esfroie et li cuens est cheuz,

the mule itself-frightens and the count is fallen

que par la char li est li sans sailluz

that through the flesh to-him is the blood leapt

2565 et par la bouche et par le nes issuz.

and by the mouth and by the nose issued

Li serf le voient, chascuns fu irascuz,

The serfs it see each was angered

celle part corrent, chascuns a prins un fust,

that way run each has taken a stick

ja les eussent parmi les chies feruz,

already them would-have across the heads struck

quant Amis crie: "baron, estez ensuz!

when Ami cries barons stand away

Laissiez les fols, certez ne sevent mieuz.

Leave the fools surely not they-know better

Dammeldex lor pardoingne."

Lord-God them pardon

2570

CXXXII

Garins et Haymmes furent preu et gentil,

Garin and Haymon were valiant and noble

lor seignor ont desor le murlet mis,

their lord they-have upon the little-mule put

si en retornent tout le ferre chemin,

so thence return all the paved road

a destre laissent le palais mauberin.

on right they-leave the palace marble

"Dex," dist li cuens, "quel part porrai vertir!

God said the count which way shall-I-be-able to-turn

Gloriouz peres qui en crois fustez mis,

Glorious father who on cross you-were put

or sai je bien, je n'ai mais nus amis."

now know I well I not-have more any friends

Dex, com tenrement plore!

God how tenderly he-weep

2575

CXXXIII

- 2580 Va s'en Amis a la chiere menbree,
Goes himself-thence Ami with the face renowned
 l'iave li cort aval sa face clere.
the-water to-him runs down his face bright
 Ou voit ses sers, raison lor a contee:
Where he-sees his serfs speech to-them has told
 "Seignor," dist il, "bien des armes vos peres,
Lords said he well (to-)the souls (of-)your fathers
 les vos grans fois ont vos armes sauvees.
the your great faiths have your souls saved
- 2585 Ralez voz ent en la vostre contree,
Go-back yourselves thence into the your country
 dou chevauchier est la voie remese.
of-the riding is the road ended
 Toute la chars m'est des cuisses sevrete,
All the flesh to-me-is from-the thighs severed
 descendi as os n'en i a point remese."
right to-the bones not-thereof there has a-whit remained
 "Sire," dist Haymmes, "por quoi l'avez celee?
Lord said Haymon for what it-you-have hidden
- 2590 Je voz eusse une bierre coupee,
I for-you would-have a litter cut
 portissienz voz par estranges contrees."
we-would-have-carried you through foreign countries
 Une charrete ont li serf achatee,
A cart have the serfs bought

trois sols en donnent, moult l'ont bien atornee

three shillings thereof they-give very it-have well fitted

et de fresche herbe et joinchie et comblee

both with fresh grass both strewn and heaped

et lor seignor dant Ami i monterent,

and their lord lord Ami there they-mounted

a la charrete le murlet atelerent.

to the cart the little-mule they-harnessed

Toutes les gens i sont de maintenant alees;

All the folk there are at once gone

ja li reussent bele chose donnee,

already to-him would-have-in-turn fair thing given

d'or et d'argent la charrete comblee,

with-gold and with-silver the cart heaped

se ne fuissent li troi desloial frere

if not bad-been the three disloyal brothers

que li cors deu maudie.

whom the body (of-)God may-curse

2595

2600

CXXXIV

Garins et Haymmes furent prou et gentil,

Garin and Haymon were valiant and noble

lor seignor mainnent par les amples pais;

their lord they-lead through the ample countries

jusqu'a Beorges passent lor droit chemin

right-to Bourges they-pass their straight road

et d'iluec droit tornerent en Berri.

and from-there straight turned into Berry

Moult tres chier tans trouverent el chemin,

Very very dear time they-found on-the road

2605

tout despendirent et le vair et le gris

all they-spent both the vair and the gray

et en aprez le murlet arrabi.

and thence after the little-mule Arab

Enmi lor voie treuvent un pelerin

Amid their way they-find a pilgrim

2610 qui moult bien les adresce.

who very well them directs

CXXXV

Garins et Haymmes apellent le paumier:

Garin and Haymon address the palmer

“Amis biax frere, sez noz tu conseilier

Friend fair brother knowest us thou counsel

d’unne tel terre ou truisonz a mengier?”

of-a such land where we-may-find to eat

“Oil voir, sire,” ce respont li paumiers;

Yes truly lord this answers the palmer

2615 “mais elle est loing, a celer nel voz quier,

but it is far to hide not-it from-you I-seek

toute Bretaingne voz convient costoyer

all Brittany you behooves to-skirt

selonc la mer jusqu’au mont S. Michiel.

along the sea rigbt-to-the mount (of-)Saint Michael

La trouverez un bon tans si plennier

There you-will-find a good time so plentiful

que quatre pains a on por un denier.”

that four loaves has one for a penny

2620 Li serf l’entendent, joiant en sont et lie,

The serfs it-bear joyful thereof are and glad

a la charrete s'ont prins a charroier,

to the cart themselves-have taken to haul

l'uns trait devant l'autres boute derrier.

the-one pulls in-front the-other pushes behind

Toute Bretaingne ont prins a costoyer,

All Brittany they-have taken to skirt

toute la mer jusqu'au mont S. Michiel.

all the sea right-to-the mount (of-)Saint Michael

Iluec trouvaient les felons maronniers;

There they-found the felonious sailors

a la charrete s'est li cuens apuiez,

on the cart himself-is the count leaned

il en apelle le maistre maronnier:

he thereupon calls the master sailor

"Seignor," dist il, "faitez pais, si m'oiez.

Lords said he make peace so me-bear

Malades sui, si ai de bien mestier.

Sick I-am so I-have of good need

Por deu de glorie voz voldroie proier,

For God of glory you I-would-wish to-pray

qu'oultre ceste eve me feissiez naigier."

that-across this water me you-would-make sail

Et respondirent li felon maronnier:

And answered the felonious sailors

"S'estiiez ores sains et saus et entiers,

If-you-were now sound and safe and whole

n'i passeriez d'un mois trestout entier."

not-there you-would-pass of-a month all entire

"Glouton," dist Haymmes, "dex confonde vos chies!

Gluttons said Haymon God confound your heads

2625

2630

2635

Ce est uns cuens qu'ot ja mil chevaliers,

This is a count who-had formerly thousand knights

noz sommez sien et des mains et des pies.”

we are his both of-the hands and of-the feet

Quant ce entendent li felon maronnier,

When this hear the felonious sailors

a la charrete sont trestuit apuiie,

on the cart are all leaned

2640 voient le conte, si l'en ont arraisnie:

they-see the count so him-thereof have addressed

“Gentiz hom sire, un noz en vendissiez.”

Noble man lord one to-us thereof you-should-sell

Li cuens l'oit, le sens cuide changier:

The count it-bears the wits he-thinks to-change

“Glouton,” dist il, “dex confonde vos chies!

Gluttons said he God confound your beads

Par tout le mont m'ont cist dui charroie

Through all the world me-have these two hauled

2645 et sans euls douz n'auroie je mestier.”

and without them two not-would-have I use

“Sire,” dist Haymmes, “si feroiz par mon chief,

Lord said Haymon so you-will-do by my head

que de sa chose se doit on bien aidier,

for with one's thing oneself must one well help

s'en doit on bien [et] vendre et engaigier.”

so-thereof must one well both sell and pledge

Maugre le voil Ami et s'amistie

Against the will (of-)Ami and his-friendship

se vendi Haymmes as felons maronniers

2650

himself sold Haymon to-the felonious sailors

cent mars d'argent, ses en prinst volontiers,

hundred marks of-silver so-them thereof took willingly

et pain et vin et poissons a mengier

both bread and wine and fish to eat

et si les doivent oultre la mer naigier.

and so them they-must across the sea sail

A Ami viennent sans point de delaier,

To Ami they-come without a-ubit of delaying

enz en sa male li ferment les deniers,

2655

within in his bag for-him they-lock the pence

dedens la nef le firent charroier

into the ship him they-had hauled

et li donnarent a boivre et a mengier.

and to-him gave to drink and to eat

Tendent les cordes, les voiles font drescier,

They-stretch the ropes the sails they-have raised

li vens lor vient qui par vigor i fiert,

the wind to-them comes which with vigor there strikes

ainsiz les mainne com l'aloe espreviers.

2660

thus them it-drives as the-lark sparrowhawk

A tencier prinrent li felon maronnier

To quarrel took the felonious sailors

et dist li maistres: "miens sera li marchies

and said the master mine will-be the bargain

de cel vassal qui le cors a legier."

of that vassal who the body has nimble

Et cil respondent: "de folie plaidiez.

And they answer of folly you-plead

2665 Noz en serons trestuit V parsonnier."

We thereof will-be all five shavers

Li maistres l'oït, le sens cuide changier;

The master it-hears the wits he-thinks to-change

lors s'entreprennent maintenant sans targier,

then each-other-seize at-once without delaying

grans cops se donnent de fuis et de leviers.

great blows each-other they-give with sticks and with levers

Li dui sont mort et li troi sont noie

The two are dead and the three are drowned

2670 si qu'en la barge remest Amis a pie.

so that-in the barge remained Ami on foot

Il et si home li dui serf droiturier,

He and his men the two serfs true

il ne sevent que faire.

they not know what to-do

CXXXVI

"Dex," dist Amis, "qui onques ne mentiz,

God said Ami who ever not liedst

ne souffrez mie que je soie periz,

not suffer at-all that I be perished

2675 s'aurai veu mon conpaingnon gentil."

until-I-shall-have seen my companion noble

"Sire," dist Haymmes, "ne voz esmaiez si.

Lord said Haymon not yourself dismay so

Autre foie fumez ja malbailli

Other time we-were already ill-handled

dedens la mer el palagre et el fil.

within the sea on-the high-sea and in-the current

Garins ira le gouvernail tenir

Garin will-go the rudder to-hold

et je irai al aviron seir.”

and I shall-go at-the oar to-sit

Si com deu plot, qui onques ne menti,

So as God pleased who ever not lied

de l'autre part furent en XV dis.

on the-other side they-were in fifteen days

Fors de la nef ont charroie Ami,

Out of the ship they-have hauled Ami

garde sor destre tres parmi un larris,

he-looks to right right through a slope

ne il nel sorent ne il ne lor fu dit,

nor they not-it knew nor it not to-them was said

virent Riviers la cite seignoril,

they-saw Riviers the city lordly

ce est la ville au compaignon gentil.

this is the town of-the companion noble

Li cuens Amiles iert au mengier assiz,

The count Amile was at-the meal seated

il en apelle son seneschal Remi:

he thereupon calls his seneschal Remi

“Gardez que tuit soient tres bien servi.”

See that all be very well served

“Sire,” dist il, “tout a vostre plaisir.”

Lord said he all at your pleasure

2680

2685

2690

Ez a la porte le vaillant conte Ami,

Behold at the gate the worthy count Ami

ses tarterelles commensa a tентir,

bis clappers began to sound

bienfait demande por deu qui ne menti.

benefit he-asks for God who not lied

2695 Li cuens l'entent dou mengier ou il sist,

The count it-bears from-the meal where he sat

lors a huchie le seneschal Remi:

then has called the seneschal Remi

"A celle porte ai un malade oi.

At that gate I-have a sick-man heard

Va, se li porte et dou pain et dou vin

Go so to-him carry both of-the bread and of-the wine

et de la char por deu qui ne menti,

and of the meat for God who not lied

2700 que dex me rande mon compaignon Ami,

that God to-me render my companion Ami

ou tex nouvelles m'en apreingne a oir,

or such tidings me-thereof teach to hear

par quoi je saiche, s'il est ou mors ou vis."

by which I may-know if-be is either dead or alive

Li seneschaus prent le pain et le vin,

The seneschal takes the bread and the wine

si en avale les degrez mauberins,

so thence descends the steps marble

2705 au conte Ami le porte.

to-the count Ami it carries

CXXXVII

Li cuens Amis prent le pain et la char,

The count Ami takes the bread and the meat

Garins et Haymmes tendirent le hannap.

Garin and Haymon held-out the goblet

Li seneschaus qui nul mal ne pansa,

The seneschal who any ill not thought

i a tost mis le vin que il porta,

there has soon put the wine that he carried

touz en fu plains et rasez de II pars.

all thereof was full and level on two sides

Li seneschaus bien garde s'en donna,

The seneschal well heed himself-thereof gave

touz les degrez dou palais en monta,

all the steps of-the palace thence climbed

a son seignor le conte.

to his lord the count

2710

CXXXVIII

“Vouz m’envoiaitez au preudomme mezel,

You me-sent to-the worthy-man leper

malades est, il n’a si bel souz ciel.

sick he-is there not-is so fair under heaven

Un hannap a qui moult fait a proisier,

A goblet he-has which much is to prize

s’il et li vostres ierent entrechangie,

if-it and the yours were exchanged

dex ne fist home nul de mere soz ciel,

God not made man any of mother under heaven

2715

qui l'un de l'autre en poist remercier."

who the-one from the-other thereof could tell-apart

2720 "Mainne m'i, frere," li cuens li respondie,

Lead me-there brother the count to-him answered

et cil respont: "par mon chief volentiers."

and he answers by my head willingly

Li cuens Amiles ne s'i volt atargier,

The count Amile not himself-there would delay

dou compaignon se voldra acointier.

with-the companion himself will-wish to-acquaint

Tornez s'en iert el borc a S. Michiel,

Turned himself-thence was into-the town to Saint Michael

2725 si n'en trouvaient mie.

so not-thereof they-found at-all

The Angel's Remedy

XIV

Amile follows the leper, recognizes Ami, and brings him into his palace. That night an angel tells Ami that he will be healed if Amile washes him in the blood of his two sons. Amile swears he would give anything for the cure, and Ami at last tells him. Amile bars the palace and goes with sword and basin to the sleeping boys, faints, rises, and accepts the cost.

CXXXIX

Lors avalerent les degrez dou donjon,

Then they-descended the steps of-the keep

n'en treuvent mie a la porte desouz,

not-thereof they-find at-all at the gate below

tornez en iert en la ville et el borc

turned thence he-was into the town and into-the borough

por dou pain querre dont n'avoit encor prou.

for of-the bread to-seeke of-which not-he-had yet enough

Li cuens le sieult a force et a bandon,

2730

The count him follows with force and at speed

voit la charrete, li serf ierent entor.

he-sees the cart the serfs were around

Li cuens Amiles l'apuia as limons

The count Amile himself-leaned on-the shafts

et si demande: "sire, dont iestez vous?"

and so asks lord whence are you

Et dist Amis: "ne sai qu'en tient a vous.

And said Ami not I-know what-thereof holds to you

Ne veez vous que je sui uns lieprouz?

2735

Not see you that I am a leper

Et quier Amile dont je sui desirrouz.

And I-seeke Amile of-whom I am desirous

Quant je nel truis, moult en sui corresouz,

Since I not-him find very thereof I-am grieved

or voldroie mors iestre."

now I-would-wish dead to-be

CXL

Li cuens Amiles oi Ami parler

The count Amile heard Ami speak

son compaignon que moult pot desirrer,

2740

his companion whom much he-could desire

sor la charrete va maintenant monter,

upon the cart goes at-once to-climb

il le commence baisier et acoler,

he him begins to-kiss and embrace

sus en palais le fist tantost mener,

up into palace him had at-once led

sor un vert paile auffriquant d'outre mer

upon a green silk African from-beyond sea

2745 la l'ont assiz, sel welent honorer;

there him-have seated so-him they-wish to-honor

et Belissans la bele o le vis cler

and Belissant the fair with the face bright

voit son signor, sel prent a apeller:

sees her lord so-him takes to address

“Qui est cil sires? gardez nel me celez,

Who is this lord beware not-it from-me bide

que je voz voi si grant joie mener.”

that I you see so great joy make

2750 “Damme,” dist il, “par sainte charite,

Lady said he by holy charity

c'est mes compains que je doi moult amer,

it-is my companion whom I must much love

qui me garist de mort et d'afoler.”

who me saved from death and from-maiming

Belissans l'oit, joie prinst a mener,

Belissant it-bears joy took to make

adont le baise, sel prent a acoler,

then him kisses so-him takes to embrace

2755 baise visaige et la bouche et les nes,

kisses face both the mouth and the nose

forment en font grant joie.

greatly thereof they-make great joy

CXLI

La fille Karle se mist a genoillons.

The daughter (of-)Charles herself put on knees

“Ahi”, dist elle, “gentiz fiuls a baron!

Ab said she noble son of baron

Com voz vi ja hardi au confanon

How you I-saw formerly bold at-the gonfanon

en la bataille de Hardre le felon.

2760

in the battle of Hardré the felon

Voz et mes sires estiiez compaignon,

You and my lord were companions

ne gerrez mais en lit s’avec noz non,

not you-will-lie more in bed except-with us not

que de mort noz garistez.”

for from death us you-saved

CXLI

Or fu Amis avec son conpaingnon

Now was Ami with his companion

a grant barnaige, a joie et a baudor.

2765

in great baronage in joy and in gladness

Ne li faut riens au chevalier Francor

Not to-him lacks anything to-the knight Frankish

fors que santez dont il est desirroz.

except that health of-which he is desirous

En une chambre jut la nuit pointe a flor,

In a chamber he-lay the night painted with flowers

la vint uns angres de deu nostre seignor,

there came an angel of God our lord

2770 si s'est assiz el maubre de coulor.

so himself-he-is seated on-the marble of color

Il l'en apelle doucement par amors:

He him-thereof calls sweetly for love

“Sire malades, iestez voz en vigor?”

Lord sick are you in vigor

Amis l’oi, com il vit la luor

Ami it-heard when he saw the light

et la clarte et la grant resplendor,

and the brightness and the great splendor

2775 si gracia Jesu nostre seignor

so thanked Jesus our lord

et puis parla a l’angre par amors:

and then spoke to the-angel for love

“Qui iez tu va, dont g’entenz la clammor?”

Who art thou come whose I-hear the voice

Por deu parole encores!”

For God speak again

CXLIII

Ce dist li angres: puez te tu mais aidier?

This said the angel canst thyself thou more help

2780 A mais sor toi membre nes un entier?”

Has more on thee limb even one whole

Amis respont: “ne le voz quier noier.

Ami answers not it to-you I-seek to-deny

Un bras ai sain dont bien me sai aidier.

One arm I-have sound with-which well myself I-can help

Quant je estoie en un estor plennier,

When I was in a battle full

bien en savoie mon bon brant menoier;

well therein I-knew-how my good blade to-wield

mais or proi deu qui tout a a baillier,

but now I-pray God who all has to govern

que ne me laist trop longuement regnier

that not me he-let too long to-live

en iceste maniere.”

in this manner

2785

CXLIV

Ce dist li angres: “ne te desesperer;

This said the angel not thyself despair

mais or me di, garde nel me celer,

but now to-me say beware not-it from-me hide

se tu voldroies encores respasser.”

if thou wouldst-wish still to-recover

“Naie,” dist il, “mieus voldroie finer,

No said he rather I-would-wish to-end

que n'est nus mires qui me poist saner

for not-is any physician who me could heal

fors Jesucris qui tout a a sauver.

except Jesus-Christ who all has to save

En lui m'afi, sante me puet donner.”

In him myself-I-trust health to-me he-can give

Et dist li angres: “garde, ne t'effraer.

And said the angel beware not thyself-frighten

Demain iert feste que on doit celebrer,

Tomorrow will-be feast that one must celebrate

li diemenges por la gent reposer.

the Sunday for the folk to-rest

2790

2795

Au matinnet doit on aler orer

At-the early-morning must one go to-pray

por le service et la messe escouter.

for the service and the mass to-hear

2800 Tu n'iras pas, ainz voldras sejorner;

Thou not-wilt-go at-all rather wilt-wish to-stay

mais Belissans ira o le vis cler,

but Belissant will-go with the face bright

et ses maris, qui tant te puet amer,

and her husband who so-much thee can love

cil te venra veoir et esgarder,

he thee will-come see and behold

lors li diras que dex li weult mander

then to-him thou-wilt-say that God to-him wisbes to-send-word

2805 que, s'il voloit ses anfans decoler,

that if-he wished his children to-behead

ses douz biaux fiz, que il puet tant amer,

his two fair sons whom he can so-much love

et te feist dou sanc ton cors laver,

and thee should-make with-the blood thy body wash

ainsiz porroiez garir et respasser,

thus you-could heal and recover

ne autrement tu ne puez eschaper,

nor otherwise thou not canst escape

2810 que tu garisses mie."

that thou heal at-all

CXLV

Quant li bons angres ot fine sa raison,

When the good angel had finished his speech

lors s'en retorne, n'i fist arrestison,

then himself-thence returns not-there made halt

el ciel monta tout chantant te deum.

into-the heaven he-rose all singing thee God

Celle nuit jut Amis en grant frison

That night lay Ami in great shivering

por la nouvelle por l'amonestoisson

for the tidings for the-admonition

desci au jor que vit la luoirson.

right to-the day that he-saw the dawn-light

Li cuens Amiles se leva a bandon

The count Amile himself rose at will

et Belissans a la clere fason,

and Belissant with the bright form

n'ot meillor damme en nulle region,

not-was better lady in any region

orer en va au monstier S. Simon.

to-pray thence goes to-the minster (of-)Saint Simon

Li cuens Amiles vint a son compaignon,

The count Amile came to his companion

veillant le treuve, si l'a mis a raison:

waking him finds so him-has put to speech

"Amis, biax frere, et comment voz est dont?"

Ami fair brother and how to-you is-it then

2815

2820

Amis respont: "ne ferai se bien non,

Ami answers not I-shall-do except well not

2825 se dex le weult de glorie."

if God it wishes of glory

CXLVI

"Amis, biaux frere", ce dist li cuens vaillans,

Ami fair brother this said the count worthy

"porriiez voz lever ne tant ne quant?

could you rise either so-much or how-much

Si voz menrai au monstier bonnement,

So you I-shall-lead to-the minster kindly

si voz tenrai en mes bras tenrement.

so you I-shall-bold in my arms tenderly

2830 Je voz doi moult amer par S. Climent,

I you must much love by Saint Clement

le vostre cors meisteiz en presant

the your body you-put in offering

en la bataille de Hardre le tyrant,

in the battle of Hardré the tyrant

ce fu por moi faire deffandement.

that was for me to-make defense

La conpaignie se va moult departant;

The companionship itself goes much departing

2835 car vostre cors va moult affoibloiant.

for your body goes much weakening

Or croi en deu, le gloriouz puissant,

Now I-believe in God the glorious mighty

se riens savoie en cest siecle vivant,

if anything I-knew in this world living

qui voz poist faire assouagement,

which to-you could make relief

se g'en devoie, quanques a moi apant,

if I-thereof must all-that to me belongs

vendre engaigier ou livrer a torment,

sell pledge or deliver to torment

mes mes douz fiz certez ou Belissant,

even my two sons certainly or Belissant

si le feroiie, gel voz di et creant."

so it I-would-do I-it to-you say and pledge

Amis l'oit, moult grans pities l'en prant,

Ami it-bears very great pity him-thereof takes

l'iave dou cuer jusqu'as iex li descent

the-water from-the heart right-to-the eyes to-him descends

et deu en loe le gloriouz puissant.

and God thereof he-praises the glorious mighty

Or seit il bien, oit et voit et entant,

Now knows he well bears and sees and understands

encor sera halaigres.

yet he-will-be joyful

2840

2845

CXLVII

Li cuens Amiles si voit Ami plorer,

The count Amile so sees Ami weep

forment l'en poise, sel prent a conforter:

greatly to-him-thereof grieves so-him takes to comfort

"Biax douz compains, por deu ne t'esfraer,

Fair sweet companion for God not thyself-frighten

ne voz faudrai tant com puisse durer.

not you I-shall-fail as-long as I-may last

2850

Se je savoie nulle riens porpanser,

If I knew any thing to-devise

s'on me devoit trestout desheriter,

if-one me must all disinherit

mais que sante voz poisse donner,

provided that health to-you I-could give

2855 tost le feroie, gel voz di sans fausser;

soon it I-would-do I-it to-you say without falsifying

car au besoiing puet li hom esprouver

for at-the need can the man test

qui est amis ne qui le weult amer.”

who is friend or who him wishes to-love

Ce dist li cuens Amis qui gentiz est et ber:

This said the count Ami who noble is and brave

“Se voz osoie ma parole conter

If to-you I-dared my word tell

2860 et voliez otroier et graer,

and you-would-wish grant and agree

se voz volez, bien me poez saner

if you wish well me you-can heal

et le mien cors tres bien medecinner

and the my body very well cure

et en ma forme premiere retourner.

and into my form first return

Gel voz di sans doutance.”

I-it to-you say without doubt

Li cuens Amiles a la parole oie,

The count Amile has the word heard

qu'au compaignon porra bien faire aie.

that-to-the companion he-will-be-able well to-give aid

Lors s'agenoille et vers deu s'umelie

Then himself-kneels and toward God himself-humbles

et en aoure le fil sainte Marie:

and thereof worships the son (of-)saint Mary

"Compains," dist il, "nel me celer tu mie.

Companion said he not-it from-me bide thou at-all

Isnellement soit la chose jehie."

Swiftly be the thing confessed

"Non ferai, sire, voz nel feriez mie,

Not I-shall-do lord you not-it would-do at-all

sel tenriiez, espoir, a desverie

so-it you-would-hold perhaps for madness

et a oultraige et a moult grant folie.

and for outrage and for very great folly

Nel voz diroie por tout l'or de Roussie,

Not-it to-you I-would-say for all the-gold of Russia

mieus ainz je iestre en ceste maladie

better prefer I to-be in this sickness

et a languir et a souffrir haschie."

and to languish and to suffer torment

"Compains," dist il, "or ne m'amez voz mie.

Companion said he now not me-love you at-all

Je voz conjur de deu le fil Marie,

I you conjure by God the son (of-)Mary

2865

2870

2875

qui suscita saint Ladre en Bethanie

who raised saint Lazarus in Bethany

2880 et por noz touz souffri la grant haschie

and for us all suffered the great torment

que sa chars fu enz en la crois drescie

that his flesh was within on the cross raised

et au tierz jor revint de mort a vie,

and on-the third day came-back from death to life

si con m'avez la vostre foi plevie

so as to-me-you-have the your faith pledged

et noz avons garde la compaingnie

and we have kept the companionship

2885 sans boisement sans nulle tricherie,

without deceit without any trickery

me soit de voz la parole jehie,

to-me be by you the word confessed

par quoi aiez et sante et aie.

by which you-may-have both health and aid

Se g'en devoie touz les jors de ma vie

If I-thereof must all the days of my life

aler rouvant mon pain par abeies

go begging my bread through abbeys

2890 et delaissier toute ma manandie,

and abandon all my estate

s'iert li santez porquise."

so-will-be the health procured

CXLIX

Ce dist Amis: "moult m'avez conjure.

This said Ami much me-you-have conjured

Or nel tenez a mal ne a vilte,

Now not-it hold for ill nor for baseness

sire compains, et je le voz dire;

lord companion and I it to-you shall-say

mais je voz proi por deu de majeste,

but I you pray for God of majesty

se ne le faitez, ne m'en saichiez mal gre.

if not it you-do not to-me-thereof know ill will

Anuit de nuit quant il fu ensere

Last-night at night when it was evening

et je me fui couchiez en lit souef,

and I myself was laid in bed soft

me vint uns angres qui gieta grant clarte

to-me came an angel who cast great brightness

que m'envoia Jesus de majeste.

whom to-me-sent Jesus of majesty

De pluisors choses ot moult a moi parle,

Of many things he-bad much to me spoken

demanda moi et bien m'a esprouve,

he-asked me and well he-has tested

se a nul jor voldroie avoir sante,

if on any day I-would-wish to-have health

et je li dis, miex voldroie finer.

and I to-him said rather I-would-wish to-end

2895

2900

2905 Lors me dist il que ne fuisse effraez

Then to-me said he that not I-should-be frightened

ne m'esmaiaisse mie.

nor myself-I-should-dismay at-all

CL

Ce dist li angres: "un petit m'entendez."

This said the angel a little me-bear

Et je si fiz, ains ne vols mot sonner.

And I so did ever not I-would word sound

Sire, il me dist, je nel voz quier celer,

Lord he to-me said I not-it from-you seek to-hide

2910 que voz deisse et volsisse rouver,

that to-you I-should-say and should-wish to-ask

se vos dous fiuls que tant poez amer,

if your two sons whom so-much you-can love

ce est Morans et Gascelins li ber,

that is Moran and Gascelin the baron

se voz por moi les volez decoper,

if you for me them wish to-cut-down

le sanc resoivre dedens un bacin cler

the blood receive within a basin bright

2915 et le mien cors de celui sanc laver,

and the my body with that blood wash

adonc porroie ma sante recouvrer."

then I-could my health recover

Li cuens l'entent, si commence a plorer,

The count it-bears so begins to weep

ne sot que faire, ne pot un mot sonner.

not he-knew what to-do nor could a word sound

Moult li est dur et au cuer trop amer

Very to-him is hard and at-the heart too bitter

de ses dous fiuls que il ot engendrez;

of his two sons whom he had begotten

com les porra ocirre et afoier!

how them he-will-be-able to-kill and maim

Se gens le sevent, nus nel porroit tenser,

If folk it know anyone not-him could shield

c'on nel feist et panre et vergonder;

that-one not-him should-make both take and shame

mais d'autre part se prent a porpanser

but on-other side himself takes to consider

dou conte Ami que il pot tant amer,

of-the count Ami whom he could so-much love

que lui meismes en lairoit afoier

that him himself thereby he-would-let maim

ne por riens nulle ne le porroit veer,

nor for thing any not it could refuse

quant ses compains puet sante recouvrer.

when his companion can health recover

C'est moult grant chose d'omme mort restorer

It-is very great thing of-man dead to-restore

et si est maus des dous anfans tuer,

and so is evil of-the two children to-kill

nus n'en porroit le pechie pardonner

anyone not-thereof could the sin pardon

fors dex de glorie qui se laissa pener.

except God of glory who himself let torment

“Dex”, dist Amiles, “qui tout as a sauver,

God said Amile who all hast to save

2920

2925

2930

cist hom si mist son cors por moi tanser

this man so put his body for me to-shield

2935 en la bataille dou traïtor Hardre.

in the battle of-the traitor Hardré

Quant je li puis de moi sante donner

Since I to-him can from me health give

de mes anfans que je volz engendrer,

from my children whom I wished to-beget

de moi sont il por voir le puis conter,

from me are they for truth it I-can recount

l'ore soit bonne que dex les fist former,

the-hour be good that God them made form

2940 quant mes compains en puet ce recouvrer

since my companion thereby can this recover

que hom qui vive ne li porroit donner

which man who lives not to-him could give

fors dex de glorie qui tout a a sauver,

except God of glory who all has to save

je nel lairoie por les membres coper

I not-it would-leave for the limbs to-cut

ne por tout l'or c'on me seust donner,

nor for all the-gold that-one me could give

2945 qu'a mes dous fiz n'aille les chies coper

that-to my two sons I-go the heads to-cut

por Ami faire aie."

for Ami to-give aid

“Amis compains, puet ce iestre vertez,

Ami companion can this be truth

que voz a moi ci devise avez,

that you to me here related have

de mes dous fiz seras resvigourez

from my two sons thou-wilt-be reinvigorated

quant voz seroiz dou sanc d’euls douz lavez?

when you will-be with-the blood of-them two washed

Li vostres dis n’en sera trespassez.”

The your word not-thereof will-be transgressed

Lors ist Amiles trestouz abandonnez

Then goes-out Amile all resolved

hors de la chambre, en la sale est entrez.

out of the chamber into the hall is entered

Ceuls qui i furent en a trestoz gietez,

Those who there were thence he-has all cast

serjans vasles et chevaliers menbrez,

sergeants youths and knights renowned

n’i remest hom qui de mere soit nes.

not-there remained man who of mother be born

Les huis ferma, si les a bien barrez,

The doors he-shut so them has well barred

les chambres cerche environ de toz lez

the chambers he-searches around on all sides

que aucuns hom ne fust laienz remez.

that any man not were in-there remained

Quant voit qu’il est laienz bien esseulez,

When he-sees that-he is in-there well alone

2950

2955

2960

c'or porra faire toutes ses volentez,

that-now he-will-be-able to-do all his wishes

s'espee prent et un bacin dore,

his-sword he-takes and a basin gilded

dedens la chambre s'en est moult tost alez

into the chamber himself-thence is very quickly gone

ou li enfant gisoient lez a lez.

where the children lay side by side

2965 Dormans les treuve bras a bras acolez.

Sleeping them he-finds arm to arm embraced

N'ot dous si biax descî en Dureste.

Not-were two so fair right to Dureste

Moult doucement les avoit resgardez,

Very sweetly them he-had bebold

tel paor a que cheuz est pasmez,

such fear he-has that fallen he-is swooned

chiet lui l'espee et il bacins dorez.

falls from-him the-sword and the basin gilded

2970 Quant se redresce, si dist com cuens menbrez:

When himself he-straightens so said as count renowned

“Chaitis! que porrai faire?”

Wretch what shall-I-be-able to-do

CLII

Li cuens Amiles fu forment esperduz,

The count Amile was greatly bewildered

a la terre est envers pasmez cheuz,

to the earth is backward swooned fallen

li bacins chiet et li brans d'acier nus.

the basin falls and the blade of-steel naked

Quant se redresce dist com hom perceuz:

2975

When himself he-straightens said as man aware

“Ahi,” dist il, “chaitis! com mar i fuz,

Ab said he wretch how ill there thou-wast

quant tes anfans auraz les chies toluz!

when thy children thou-wilt-have the heads taken

Mais ne m'en chaut, quant cil iert secorrus,

But not to-me-thereof matters since he will-be succored

qui est des gens en grant vilte tenuz

who is by-the folk in great contempt held

et conme mors est il amenteuz;

2980

and as dead is he mentioned

mais or venra en vie.”

but now he-will-come into life

The Children

XV

Amile's elder son wakes and gives his life for Ami's cure. Amile beheads both boys and washes Ami in their blood, and his leprosy falls away. The companions, alike again, go to church, where Belissant faints at the sight of them. Amile confesses and leads the mourners to the chamber, but the boys are alive and playing with a golden apple, and the bells ring by themselves.

CLIII

Li cuens Amiles un petit s'atarja,

The count Amile a little himself-delayed

vers les anfans pas por pas en ala,

toward the children step by step thence went

dormant les treuve, moult par les resgarda,
sleeping them he-finds very much them he-beheld

2985 s'espee lieve, ocirre les voldra;
bis-sword he-raises kill them he-will-wish

mais de ferir un petit se tarja.
but from striking a little himself delayed

Li ainznes freres de l'effroi s'esveilla
The elder brother at the-commotion himself-woke

que li cuens mainne qui en la chambre entra.
that the count makes who into the chamber entered

L'anfes se torne, son pere ravisa,
The-child himself turns his father recognized

2990 s'espee voit, moult grant paor en a.
bis-sword he-sees very great fear thereof has

Son pere apelle, si l'en arraisonna:
His father he-calls so him-thereof addressed

“Biax sire peres, por deu qui tout forma,
Fair lord father for God who all formed

que volez faire, nel me celez voz ja.
what wish-you to-do not-it from-me hide you ever

Ainz mais nus peres tel chose ne pensa.”
Ever before any father such thing not thought

2995 “Biaus sire fiuls, ocirre voz voil ja
Fair lord son kill you I-wish now

et le tien frere qui delez toi esta;
and the thy brother who beside thee stands

car mes compains Amis qui moult m'ama
for my companion Ami who much me-loved
 dou sanc de voz li siens cors garistra,
with-the blood of you the his body will-heal
 que gietez est dou siecle."
who cast is from-the world

CLIV

"Biax tres douz peres," dist l'anfes erramment,

3000

Fair very sweet father said the-child at-once

"quant vos compains aura garissement,

since your companion will-have bealing

se de nos sans a sor soi lavement,

if of our bloods he-has on himself washing

noz sommez vostre de vostre engenment,

we are yours of your begetting

faire en poez del tout a vo talent.

do thereof you-can of-the all at your will

Or noz copez les chies isnellement;

3005

Now for-us cut the beads swiftly

car dex de glorie noz aura en present,

for God of glory us will-have in offering

en paradis en irommez chantant

into paradise thence we-shall-go singing

et proierommez Jesu, cui tout apent,

and we-shall-pray Jesus to-whom all belongs

que dou pechie voz face tens(em)ement,

that for-the sin to-you he-make protection

voz et Ami vostre compaignon gent;

3010

you and Ami your companion noble

mais nostre mere la bele Belissant

but our mother the fair Belissant

noz saluez por deu omnipotent.”

for-us greet for God omnipotent

Li cuens l’oit, moult grans pities l’en prent

The count it-bears very great pity him-thereof takes

que touz pasmez a la terre s’estent.

that all swooned to the earth himself-stretches

3015 Quant se redresce, si reprinst hardement.

When himself be-straightens so took-back boldness

Or orroiz ja merveilles, bonne gent,

Now you-will-hear now marvels good folk

que tex n’oistez en tout vostre vivant.

that such not-you-beard in all your life

Li cuens Amiles vint vers le lit esrant,

The count Amile came toward the bed at-once

hauce l’espee, li fiuls le col estent.

raises the-sword the son the neck stretches

3020 Or est merveilles se li cuers ne li ment.

Now is marvel if the heart not to-him fails

La teste cope li peres son anfant,

The head cuts the father (of-)his child

le sanc reciut el cler bacin d’argent,

the blood received in-the bright basin of-silver

a poi ne chiet a terre.

at little — he-falls to earth

Quant ot ocis li cuens son fil premier

When had killed the count his son first

et li sans fu coulez el bacin chier,

and the blood was flowed into-the basin costly

la teste couche delez le col arrier,

the head he-lays beside the neck back

puis vint a l'autre, hauce le brant d'acier,

then came to the-other raises the blade of-steel

le chief li tranche tres parmi le colier,

the head from-him cuts right through the neck

le sanc reciut el cler bacin d'or mier

the blood received in-the bright basin of-gold pure

et quant l'ot tout, si mist la teste arrier.

and when it-be-had all so put the head back

Les douz anfans couvri d'un riche tapis chier,

The two children he-covered with-a rich carpet costly

hors de la chambre ist li cuens sans targier,

out of the chamber goes the count without delaying

moult par a fait les huis bien verroillier.

very much has had the doors well bolted

Au conte Ami vint Amiles arrier

To-the count Ami came Amile back

qui el lit jut malades.

who in-the bed lay sick

3025

3030

3035

CLVI

Au conte Ami est Amiles venus

To-the count Ami is Amile come

qui jut malades entre les ars volus,

who lay sick between the arches vaulted

le bacin tint plain de sanc et desus

the basin he-held full of blood and above

dou sanc ses fiuls cui il avoit toluz

of-the blood (of-)his sons from-whom he had taken

3040 les chies des cors et copez par desuz.

the heads from-the bodies and cut from above

Amis le voit, moult en est esperduz.

Ami it sees very thereof is bewildered

Or se demente et dist: "las! tant mar fuz,

Now himself laments and said alas so ill thou-wast

que tu venis en terre."

that thou camest on earth

CLVII

Quant Amis voit le sanc el bacin cler,

When Ami sees the blood in-the basin bright

3045 sachiez de voir, n'i ot qu'espoenter.

know for truth not-there was but-to-terrify

Atant ez voz dant Amile le ber,

At-that behold you lord Amile the baron

son compaignon en prinst a apeller:

his companion thereupon he-took to address

"Biaus sire Ami, or poez bien lever,

Fair lord Ami now you-can well rise

se par tel chose puet vostre cors saner
if by such thing can your body heal
 et dex de glorie voz weult sante donner.

3050

and God of glory to-you wishes health to-give
 De mes douz fiuls que je ai decolez
Of my two sons whom I have beheaded
 ne plaing je nul, foi que doi S. Omer.”
not lament I any faith that I-owe Saint Omer

Amis se lieve, si commence a plorer.
Ami himself raises so begins to weep

Son compaignon puet il bien esprouver
His companion can he well test

que volentiers il li voldroit donner
that willingly he to-him would-wish to-give

3055

sa garison, s'il la pooit trouver.
his cure if-he it could find

Une grant cuve fait Amile aporter,
A great vat has Amile brought

son compaignon a fait dedens entrer;
his companion has made inside enter

mais a grant paingne i puet cil avaler,
but with great pain there can he descend

tant fort estoit malades.
so strongly he-was sick

3060

CLVIII

Or fu Amis en la cuve en parfont,
Now was Ami in the vat in deep

li cuens Amiles tint le bacin reont,
the count Amile held the basin round

dou rouge sanc li a frote le front,

with-the red blood for-him has rubbed the forehead

les iex la bouche les membres qu'el cors sont,

the eyes the mouth the limbs that-in-the body are

3065 jambes et ventre et le cors contremont,

legs and belly and the body upward

pies cuisses mains les espauls amont,

feet thighs hands the shoulders above

dou sanc partout le touche.

with-the blood everywhere him touches

CLIX

Amiles fu et preudom et gentiz.

Amile was both worthy-man and noble

Son compaignon, qui ot a non Amis,

His companion who had as name Ami

3070 lave dou sanc et la bouche et le vis.

he-washes with-the blood both the mouth and the face

Moult puet bien croire que il est ses amis

Much can well believe that he is his friend

quant ses douz fiuls a si por lui ocis.

when his two sons he-has so for him killed

Oiez seignor, com ouvra Jesucris.

Hear lords how worked Jesus-Christ

Si com il touche le sanc el front Amis,

So as he touches the blood on-the forehead (of-)Ami

3075 li chiet la roiffe dont il estoit sozprins,

from-him falls the scab by-which he was overtaken

les mains garissent, li ventres et li pis.

the hands heal the belly and the chest

Quant or le voit Amiles ses amis,
When now it sees Amile his friend
 Deu en rent graces le roi de paradis
To-God thereof renders thanks the king of paradise
 et ses sains et ses saintes.
and his saints and his holy-women

CLX

Moult fu Amiles li cuens de joie plains
Very was Amile the count of joy full
 de ce qu'Amis estoit garis et sains.
of that that-Ami was healed and sound
 Or connoist bien d'Ami les blanches mains,
Now he-knows well of-Ami the white hands
 andui font joie, de ce soiez certain.
both make joy of that be certain
 "He! dex," fait il, "biaus peres souverains,
Ab God says he fair father sovereign
 graciez soiez voz et tuit li vostre saint,
thanked be you and all the your saints
 biaux pere esperitables."
fair father spiritual

3080

3085

CLXI

Quant Amis fu et garis et haitiez,
When Ami was both healed and hale
 sachiez de voir, moult fu Amiles lies.
know for truth very was Amile glad

Lors fu Amis acolez et baisiez

Then was Ami embraced and kissed

3090 et dex de glorie loez et graciez.

and God of glory praised and thanked

Li cuens Amiles, qui fu bien enseingniez,

The count Amile who was well taught

cort en sa chambre, bons dras en a gietiez,

runs into his chamber good clothes thence has drawn

Il paire ensamble, bien en iert aaissiez.

Two pair together well thereof he-was provided

Cotes sorquos mantiauls bien entailliez,

Coats surcoats mantles well cut

3095 d'osterin furent moult bien appareilliez.

of-purple they-were very well trimmed

Amis se vest, qui est sains et haitiez,

Ami himself dresses who is sound and hale

et il meismes s'en est bien atiriez.

and he himself himself-thence is well attired

Or n'est nus hom, de verte le saichiez,

Now not-is any man of truth it know

qui les douz contes veist si atiriez,

who the two counts would-see so attired

3100 que l'uns de l'autre par lui fust ja triiez,

that the-one from the-other by him were ever sorted

tant fort se resambloient.

so strongly each-other they-resembled

De chieres robes sont vestu li baron,

In costly robes are clothed the barons

tant s'entresamblent de vis et de menton

so-much each-other-resemble of face and of chin

dou contenir del nes de la raison,

of-the bearing of-the nose of the speech

que les douz contes ne desseverroit hom,

that the two counts not would-separate man

qui est Amiles ne Amis li baron.

who is Amile or Ami the barons

Quant vestu furent, si vont a S. Simon,

When clothed they-were so go to Saint Simon

c'est uns monstiers qui est de grant renon.

it-is a minster which is of great renown

La fame Amile a la clere fason

The wife (of-)Amile with the bright form

estoit alee por faire s'orison

was gone for to-make her-prayer

et de la gent i ot a grant fuison.

and of the folk there was in great abundance

Ez voz Amile et Ami le baron

Behold you Amile and Ami the baron

qui dou palais descendent.

who from-the palace descend

3105

3110

CLXIII

- Jus dou palais descendent main a main;
Down from-the palace descend hand in hand
- 3115 li dui baron qui ont les cuers certains,
the two barons who have the hearts steadfast
- sont descendu dou palais jus au plain.
are descended from-the palace down to-the level
- Bien resamblerent ambedui chastelain,
Well resembled both castellans
- moult les esgardent et borjois et vilain.
much them behold both burghers and churls
- Ne sevent pas ne ne sont bien certain,
Not they-know at-all nor not are well certain
- 3120 li queuls d'euls douz est lor sires souverains,
the which of-them two is their lord sovereign
- tuit en sont en doutance.
all thereof are in doubt

CLXIV

- Des dous barons conseillent celle gent;
Of-the two barons confer that folk
- car il ne sevent faire devisement,
for they not know-how to-make distinction
- li queuls est sires, a cui l'onnors apent,
the which is lord to whom the-fief belongs
- 3125 tant sont li conte yngal et d'un sanblant.
so-much are the counts equal and of-one semblance

Li compaingnon n'i furent arrestant

The companions not-there were stopping

jusqu'a l'eglise, ou estoit Belissans

right-to the-church where was Belissant

la fame Amile qui moult ot le cors jant.

the wife (of-)Amile who very had the body comely

Main a main entrent dedens lor chies saignant.

Hand in hand they-enter inside their heads crossing

Dite iert la messe, s'en issoient la jant.

Said was the mass themselves-thence were-going-out the folk

La fame Amile s'en venoit ausiment;

The wife (of-)Amile herself-thence came likewise

mais quant el vit les contes en present,

but when she saw the counts in presence

se s'esbahi, n'en soiez merveillant.

so herself-astonished not-thereat be marveling

Toute pasmee a la terre s'estant

All swooned to the earth herself-stretches

de la merveille que elle voit si grant.

at the marvel that she sees so great

Au redrescier i corrent plus de cent.

At-the raising there run more than hundred

Quant se redresce, si parole en oiant:

When herself she-straightens so speaks in hearing

"Seignor," dist elle, "por deu le roiamant,

Lords said she for God the redeemer

je sai de voir et croi a enciant,

I know for truth and believe for certain

3130

3135

- 3140 l'uns de voz douz a en moi part moult grant
the-one of you two has in me share very great
 et s'est Amiles li hardis combatans;
and so-is Amile the bold fighter
 mais je n'en sai faire connoissement."
but I not-thereof know-how to-make recognition
 Ce dist Amiles: "vostres sui, Belissant,
This said Amile yours I-am Belissant
 et vez ici Ami le combatant
and see here Ami the fighter
- 3145 qui a le mal souffert tant longuement;
who has the sickness suffered so long
 mais Jesucris l'en a fait sauvement
but Jesus-Christ him-thereof has made salvation
 que garis est si com est apparant."
that healed he-is so as is apparent
 La damme l'oit, ses mains vers deu en tant,
The lady it-bears her hands toward God thereupon she-raises
 la s'agenoillent plus de II mille jant
there themselves-kneel more than two thousand folk
- 3150 qui tuit en rendent merci au roi puissant.
who all thereof render thanks to-the king mighty
 Sonnent cil saint et cil clerc vont chantant
Ring those bells and those clerks go singing
 et de pitie en plorent plus de cent.
and for pity thereof weep more than hundred
 Ce dist Amiles: "ne faites joie tant,
This said Amile not make joy so-much
 ansoiz devons mener dolor moult grant;
rather we-must make grief very great

car mi fil sont ocis et mort sainglant.

3155

for my sons are killed and dead bloody

Je les ocis a mon acerin brant,

I them killed with my steely blade

si lor copai les chies tout voirement.

so from-them I-cut the heads all truly

Le sanc retinz en un bacin d'arjant

The blood I-kept in a basin of-silver

et si en fis a Ami lavement.

and so thereof I-made for Ami washing

Il ot tantost de mal garissement;

3160

He had at-once from sickness healing

mais tout ce fu par l'amonestement

but all this was by the-admonition

Jesu le pere qui touz les biens consent.

(of-)Jesus the father who all the goods grants

Or en venez, si verrez mon torment

Now thence come so you-will-see my torment

et mon martyre et mon duel qui est grans.

and my martyrdom and my grief which is great

Quant les auronz enterrez richement,

3165

When them we-shall-have buried richly

puis noz copez les chies de maintenant;

then from-us cut the heads at once

car deservi l'avommez."

for deserved it-we-have

[C]e dist Amiles a la chiere membree:

This said Amile with the face renowned

“Venez en tuit, bonne gent honoree,

Come thence all good folk honored

3170 serjant borjois chevalier gent letree,

sergeants burghers knights folk lettered

la sus amont en la sale pavee

there up above into the hall paved

et si verroiz tuit la fort destinee,

and so you-will-see all the hard destiny

onques si dure ne fu mais esgardee.”

ever so hard not was before beheld

Lors veissiez par moult grant estrivee

Then you-would-have-seen with very great striving

3175 corre les gens avant de randonnee,

run the folk forward at a-rush

trestuit en montent en la sale pavee.

all thence climb into the hall paved

Sonnent li saint par toute la contree,

Ring the bells through all the country

por les anfans fu moult grans la crie.

for the children was very great the outcry

La veissiez mainte crois aportee,

There you-would-have-seen many-a cross brought

3180 maint encensier dont bonne est la fume,

many-a censer of-which good is the smoke

tuit cil prevoire chantent a grant crie

all those priests sing with great cry

le chant des mors a moult grant alenee.

the chant of-the dead with very great breath

Et Belissans ne fu pas arrestee,

And Belissant not was at-all stopped

c'est la premiere qu'an la chambre est entree

she-is the first who-into the chamber is entered

plorant criant trestoute eschevelee,

weeping crying all disbeveled

por ses anfans a grant dolor menee,

for her children has great grief made

ce duel menant la chambre a deffermee.

this grief making the chamber has unlocked

Dex i ouvra et la vertus nommee.

God there worked and the power named

Les anfans treuve gisans soz la velee,

The children she-finds lying under the coverlet

en seant ierent, s'ont grant joie menee,

in sitting they-were so-have great joy made

une pome orent qui d'or estoit ouvree

an apple they-had which of-gold was wrought

dont se jooient par bonne destinee.

with-which themselves they-played by good destiny

Ez voz la damme qui tant fu effraee,

Behold you the lady who so-much was frightened

de la merveille est cheue pasmee.

at the marvel is fallen swooned

Ainz que poist bien iestre relevee,

Before that she-could well be raised

3185

3190

3195

fu si la chambre de l'autre gent peuplee,
was so the chamber with the-other folk peopled
 a grant merveille s'en est enz entassee.
at great marvel themselves-thence is in crowded
 Belissans baise sez fiz brace levee.
Belissant kisses her sons arm raised

Tout maintenant est la nouvelle alee
All at-once is the tidings gone

3200 et au clergie et a la gent lettree
both to-the clergy and to the folk lettered
 et a touz ceuls qu'ont fait la assamblee,
and to all those who-have made the assembly
 que dex i a miracle demonstree,
that God there has miracle shown
 des douz anfans a fait resuscitee.
of-the two children has made resurrection

Amiles a la parole escoutee
Amile has the word heard

3205 et cuens Amis a la chiere membre.
and count Ami with the face renowned
 Tel joie en ont, ne pot iestre celee;
Such joy thereof they-have not could be hidden
 car ambedui les aiment.
for both them love

Quant Belissans voit les anfans joer,
When Belissant sees the children play
 brace levee les corrut acoler.
arm raised them ran to-embrace

Qui lors veist dedens la chambre entrer,

3210

Who then might-have-seen into the chamber enter

serjans borjois pucelles entasser

sergeants burghers maidens crowd

et de la joie Jesucrist mercier,

and for the joy Jesus-Christ thank

de grant merveille li poist ramembrer.

of great marvel to-him might remember

Li cuens Amiles ne pooit enz entrer;

The count Amile not could in enter

mais bien oit la nouvelle conter

3215

but well hears the tidings recount

de ses anfans que dex ot suscitez,

of his children whom God had raised

et Belissans la bele o le vis cler

and Belissant the fair with the face bright

depart la presse, n'i volt plus arrester,

parts the press not-there would more stop

ses fiz anmainne qu'elle pot moult amer.

her sons she-leads whom-she could much love

Bien les ot fait vestir et contraer,

3220

Well them had made clothe and array

n'ot douz plus biax descî que a Montcler,

not-were two more fair right as-far to Montcler

jusqu'an la sale les en a fait guier.

right-into the hall them thence has had guided

Quant or les voit dans Amiles li ber,

When now them sees lord Amile the baron

lors les corrut baisier et acoler,

then them ran to-kiss and embrace

- 3225 Amis ausiz, icil ne puet finer
Ami likewise he not can cease
 d'euls conjoir et dou fort honorer.
of-them welcoming and of-the greatly honoring
 Les gens les viennent veoir et esgarder.
The folk them come to-see and behold
 Dist Belissans: "sire Amile, bons ber,
Said Belissant lord Amile good baron
 se je cuidaisse hui main a l'ajorner,
if I had-thought today morning at the-daybreak
 3230 que volsissiez mes anfans decoler,
that you-wished my children to-behead
 remese fuisse, gel voz di sans fausser,
remained I-would-have I-it to-you say without falsifying
 por recevoir d'unne part le sanc cler."
for to-receive on-one side the blood bright
 Celle parole fist mainte gent plorer
That word made many folk weep
 et de pitie doucement souzpirer.
and for pity sweetly sigh
 3235 Grans fu la joie, gel voz di sans fausser,
Great was the joy I-it to-you say without falsifying
 au monstier vont dameldeu aourer.
to-the minster they-go Lord-God to-worship
 Les anfans mainnent qu'il porrent tant amer
The children they-lead whom-they could so-much love
 et li saint sonnent tout par euls sans tyrer
and the bells ring all by themselves without pulling
 et li clerch chantent tuit hautement et cler,
and the clerks sing all loudly and clear

la poissiez trop grant feste esgarder

3240

there you-could exceedingly great feast behold

por l'ammor des miracles.

for the-love of-the miracles

The Pilgrimage

XVI

Amile feasts the city, and Ami knights his two faithful serfs. At Blaye their host Walter recognizes Ami, and Girart runs to embrace his father. When Lubias offers herself again, Ami shuts her in the hovel she built for him, then relents after eight days. He knights Girart, and the companions go on pilgrimage to Jerusalem and die together at Mortara, where their tomb is known.

CLXVII

Grans fu la joie a Riviers la cite

Great was the joy at Riviers the city

de ce qu'Amis a receu sante;

of that that-Ami has received health

mais de ce fu plus grans par verite

but of this it-was more great in truth

des douz anfans qui furent decole

3245

of-the two children who were beheaded

qui par miracle resont resuscite.

who by miracle are-again resurrected

Amiles fait crier par la cite,

Amile has cried through the city

que nus ne soit tant hardis ne osez,

that anyone not be so bold nor daring

que en la ville ost mengier aprester.

that in the town dare meal to-prepare

3250 A la [cort] voient et estrange et prive

To the court let-go both stranger and intimate

et povre et riche, n'en i ait nus remez,

both poor and rich not-thereof there let-be anyone remained

ja auront tuit a moult tres grant plente.

already will-have all in very very great plenty

Trestuit i viennent si com fu conmande,

All there come so as was commanded

onques cel jor n'i ot guichet ferme.

ever that day not-there was wicket shut

3255 Qui mengier volt, ne li fu devee,

Who to-eat wished not to-him was refused

pain ot et vin et piument et clare

bread there-was and wine and spiced-wine and claret

et char de buef venoison et saingler,

and meat of ox venison and boar

qui mengier volt, de tout ce ot plente.

who to-eat wished of all this had plenty

Quant mengie ont et beu a lor gre,

When eaten they-have and drunk at their will

3260 les tables ostent serjant et bachelier.

the tables remove sergeants and young-knights

La cors depart quant mengie ont assez,

The court disperses when eaten they-have enough

lors se departent li chevalier menbre.

then themselves depart the knights renowned

Li cuens Amiles fu el palais pave
The count Amile was in-the palace paved
 et cuens Amis dont je voz ai conte.
and count Ami of-whom I to-you have told
 Ses douz bons sers n'i a pas oubliez.

3265

His two good serfs not-there he-has at-all forgotten

An icel jor que il fu respassez,
On that day that he was recovered
 les fist ans douz chevaliers adoubez.
them made both two knights dubbed

Moult par ont bien lor labors emploie
Very much have well their labors employed
 le mal qu'il orent por Ami endure.
the ill that-they had for Ami endured

Or a Amis a Amile parle:

3270

Now has Ami to Amile spoken

“Sire compains, il me vient en panse,

Lord companion it to-me comes into thought

qu'aille veoir ma femme.”

that-I-go see my wife

CLXVIII

“Biaus sire Amiles”, dist Amis li vaillans,
Fair lord Amile said Ami the worthy

“sachiez por voir, que moult sui desirranz,
know for truth that very I-am desirous

que Lubias qui a les iex rians,
that Lubias who has the eyes laughing

3275

aille veoir et Girart mon enfant.”

I-go see and Girart my child

“Non ferez, sire,” dist ses compains li jans,

Not you-will-do lord said his companion the noble

“partirai voz parmi mes tenemens

I-shall-share-with you through my holdings

et se d’aler i avez tel talant,

and if of-going there you-have such desire

3280 g’irai o voz, n’i serai demorans.”

I-shall-go with you not-there I-shall-be delaying

D’aler fu fais celle nuit li creans,

Of-going was made that night the pledge

demain mouvront ensamble.

tomorrow they-will-set-out together

CLXIX

Icelle nuit le laissierent ester

That night it they-let be

jusqu’au demain que li jors parut cler,

until-the morrow that the day appeared clear

3285 qu’il se leverent et ont fait atorner

that-they themselves rose and have had prepared

tout lor harnois et chargier et trorsier.

all their harness both loaded and packed

Li cuens Amiles va congie demander

The count Amile goes leave to-ask

sa bele fame Belissant au vis cler

(of-)his fair wife Belissant with-the face bright

et que panst bien de sa terre garder,

and that she-take-thought well of his land to-guard

3290 ses douz anfans face bien honorer;

his two children she-have well honored

car il voldra moult par tans retorner;

for he will-wish very in time to-return

mais moult grant chose remest de son panser.

but very great thing remained of his thought

Nel verra mais la damme.

Not-him will-see more the lady

CLXX

Li compaignon pangent de l'exploitier,

The companions think of the-speeding

moult grant harnois font trorsier et chargier,

very great harness they-have packed and loaded

endroit midi partirent de Riviars.

at midday they-departed from Riviars

Des or chevauchent le grant chemin plener,

From now they-ride the great road wide

desce a Blaivies ne voldrent atargier.

right to Blaye not they-would delay

La descendirent chies un borjois Gautier,

There they-dismounted at-the-house-of a burgber Walter

moult riche ostel lor fist appareillier.

very rich lodging for-them he-had prepared

Descendu sont li dui conte proisie.

Dismounted are the two counts esteemed

Li cuens Amis cui dex gart d'encombrier

The count Ami whom God guard from-harm

ne volt monter en son palais plener,

not would climb into his palace spacious

3295

3300

ainz volt moult bien enquerre et encerchier

rather wished very well to-inquire and search

3305 de Lubias qui ja fu sa moilliers,

of Lubias who formerly was his wife

com se contient, s'elle fait a prisier,

how herself she-bears if-she is to prize

s'elle fait moult por son mari proier;

if-she does much for her husband to-pray

et de Girart son fil qu'il a tant chier

and of Girart his son whom-he has so dear

voldra avant moult tres bien encerchier,

he-will-wish first very very well to-search

3310 s'il est preus d'armes contre autre chevalier.

if-he is valiant of-arms against other knight

Atant ez voz son bon oste Gautier

At-that behold you his good host Walter

qui ot bien fait aprester le mengier.

who had well had prepared the meal

Ou voit les contes, ses prinst a arraisnier:

Where he-sees the counts so-them took to address

“Venez laver, tout est appareillie,

Come wash all is prepared

3315 ja sont les tables mises.”

already are the tables set

CLXXI

Chies le borjois de Blaivies la cite

At-the-house-of the burgher of Blaye the city

ont le mengier richement conrae,

they-have the meal richly prepared

les tables mistrent cil escuier prive.

the tables set those squires intimate

Li conte assistrent quant il orent lave,

The counts sat when they had washed

moult furent bien servi et honore.

very they-were well served and honored

Li compaignon ont ensamble disne,

The companions have together dined

a un hannap sont andui abuvre.

from one goblet are both given-drink

Gautiers li ostes les a moult esgardez

Walter the host them has much beheld

et a Ami son seignor ravise,

and has Ami his lord recognized

et puis parole a loi d'omme sene:

and then speaks in manner of-man wise

“Baron,” dist il, “or ne voz poist por de,

Barons said he now not you let-it-grieve for God

d'unne parole que je ja voz dire.

of-a word that I now to-you shall-say

Moult voz ai hui ambedouz ravisez.

Much you I-have today both observed

Se nostres sires, cui fu ceste citez,

If our lord whose was this city

ne fust meziaus et dou siecle gietez,

not were leper and from-the world cast

se il fust sains et en itel ae,

if he were sound and in such age

com il fu ja moult a lonc tans passe,

as he was formerly very has long time passed

3320

3325

3330

quant espousa la seror dant Hardre,

when he-wedded the sister (of-)lord Hardré

de l'un de voz deisse par verte,

of the-one of you I-would-say in truth

3335 qui ci mengiez ambedui acoste,

who here eat both side-by-side

ce fust Amis de Blaivies la cite.

it were Ami of Blaye the city

Et je ne sai se je sui enchantez,

And I not know if I am enchanted

que toutes voies le di et le dire,

that all ways it I-say and it I-shall-say

l'uns de voz douz est Amis l'alosez;

the-one of you two is Ami the-renowned

3340 car il avoit un compaignon loe,

for he had a companion praised

quant il estoit en son palais pave,

when he was in his palace paved

dex ne fist home en trestout cest regne

God not made man in all this realm

par cui l'uns fust de l'autre dessevez,

by whom the-one were from the-other separated

tant bien se resambloient."

so well each-other they-resembled

CLXXII

3345 Ce dist Gautiers: "se dex voz beneie,

This said Walter so God you bless

seignor baron, nel me celez voz mie.

lords barons not-it from-me hide you at-all

Je voz conjur de deu le fil Marie,

I you conjure by God the son (of-)Mary

qui por noz touz souffri la grant haschie

who for us all suffered the great torment

et sa chars fu enz en la crois drescie

and his flesh was within on the cross raised

et au tierz jor resorst de mort a vie,

and on-the third day rose-again from death to life

nommez vos nons, se dex voz beneie.”

name your names so God you bless

Ce dist Amis a la chiere hardie:

This said Ami with the face bold

“J’ai non Amis, se dex me face aie,

I-have name Ami so God me give aid

et cist Amiles, nel mescreez voz mie.

and this-one Amile not-it disbelieve you at-all

Toz sui garis de la grant maladie

All I-am healed of the great sickness

dont j’ai souffert tante male haschie,

of-which I-have suffered so-many evil torments

dont Lubias me porta tele anvie

for-which Lubias to-me bore such envy

que me gieta de la cite garnie,

that me she-cast from the city garrisoned

mon fil Girart mist en chartre serie,

my son Girart she-put in dungeon closed

la l’enferma, si fist grant felonnie.”

there him-shut-in so did great felony

Quant Gautiers l’oit, se li fist embracie,

When Walter it-bears so to-him made embrace

3350

3355

3360

plorant le baise, la face en a moillie.

weeping him kisses the face thereby has wet

Moult grant joie demainne.

Very great joy he-makes

CLXXIII

Grans fu la joie en la maison Gautier

Great was the joy in the house (of-)Walter

3365 tout por Ami le gentil chevalier.

all for Ami the noble knight

L'ostes le baise, ne s'en pot estanchier,

The-host him kisses not himself-thereof could stop

Amis demande de son fil qu'il ot chier,

Ami asks of his son whom-he held dear

et dist li ostes: "alez est en gibier.

and said the host gone he-is to hunting

Par ci passa hui main a l'esclairier,

By here he-passed today morning at the-dawning

3370 n'ot avec lui mais que X escuiers.

not-had with him but only ten squires

Encor annuit revenra il arrier."

Still tonight will-come-back he back

Quant mengie ont les tables font drescier,

When eaten they-have the tables they-have raised

parmi les rues le va uns mes nuncier

through the streets it goes a messenger to-announce

et as barons par trestout acointier,

and to-the barons through all to-make-known

3375 qu'Amis est sains revenuz et haitiez,

that-Ami is sound returned and hale

or le puet on trouver en chies Gautier.

now him can one find in at-the-house-of Walter

Jusqu'au palais ne se volt atargier,

Right-to-the palace not himself would delay

a Lubias le conte sans noisier.

to Lubias it he-tells without noise

D'Ami li dist qu'il est sains et haitiez,

Of-Ami to-her he-said that-he is sound and hale

n'a si bel home descî a Montpellier.

3380

not-is so fair man right to Montpellier

Lubias l'oît, prent soi a merveillier.

Lubias it-hears takes herself to marvel

Qui lors veist ces barons chevaliers

Who then might-have-seen these barons knights

qui dant Ami soloient avoir chier,

who lord Ami were-wont to-hold dear

qui les veist sor les chevax puier;

who them might-have-seen upon the horses climb

parmi ces rues prennent a eslaissier,

3385

through these streets they-take to gallop

trestuit i vont serjant et escuier,

all there go sergeants and squires

clerc et prevoire et li autre princier.

clerks and priests and the other princes

Trestuit en vont a l'ostel dant Gautier,

All thence go to the-lodging (of-)lord Walter

des gens emplissent et maisons et sollier,

with-the folk they-fill both houses and upper-rooms

tuit vont Ami acoler et baisier.

3390

all go Ami to-embrace and kiss

Ez voz Girart qui vient de giboier,
Behold you Girart who comes from hunting
 en Blaivies entre par la porte derrier,
into Blaye enters by the gate behind
 sor son poing porte un faucon montenier.
upon his fist he-carries a falcon mountain-bred
 Quant voit la gent et poindre et eslaissier,
When he-sees the folk both spur and gallop

3395 parmi ces rues ces lances pesoier,
through these streets these lances shatter
 cuida ce fust Charlemaine au vis fier,
he-thought it was Charlemagne with-the face proud
 qui fust venuz sa cite escillier.
who had come his city to-ravage

Ez voz a lui venu un escuier,
Behold you to him come a squire
 “Sire,” dist il, “nouvelles voil nuncier
Lord said he tidings I-wish to-announce

3400 dont voz devez Jesucrist gracier.
for-which you must Jesus-Christ thank

Li vostres peres que tant avieiez chier,
The your father whom so-much you-held dear
 est revenuz sains et saus et haitiez.”
is returned sound and safe and hale

Quant Girars l’oit, touz pasmez chiet arrier,
When Girart it-bears all swooned falls back
 ja fust cheuz ne fuissent li estrier.
already had-be fallen not were-it the stirrups

Ses gens le voient, sel corrent redrescier,

3405

His folk him see so-him run to-raise

a grant merveille plorent.

at great marvel they-weep

CLXXIV

Quant Girars oit de son pere parler,

When Girart hears of his father speak

qu'il estoit sains, deu prent a mercier.

that-he was sound God he-takes to thank

Le messaigier en prent a apeller:

The messenger thereupon he-takes to address

"Amis, biaux frere, por deu, car m'i menez

3410

Friend fair brother for God now me-there lead

en la maison chies cui il est tornez."

into the house at-the-house-of whom he is turned

Et cil si fait, n'i volt plus demorer,

And he so does not-there would more delay

jusqu'a l'ostel ne s'i volt arrester.

right-to the-lodging not himself-there would stop

Girars descent qui moult fist a loer,

Girart dismounts who much was to praise

sus en la sale conmensa a entrer,

3415

up into the hall began to enter

de tant com pot et corre et randonner

of so-much as he-could both run and rush

corrut son pere baisier et acoler

he-ran his father to-kiss and embrace

et Amis lui, ne s'en pot saouler.

and Ami him not himself-thereof could sate

Nus ne sauroit la joie raconter

Anyone not could the joy recount

3420 que li fiz fait au pere.

that the son makes to-the father

CLXXV

Chies Gautier fu la joie moult tres grans,

At-the-house-of Walter was the joy very very great

li peres baise son fil menu souvant.

the father kisses his son thick often

De Lubias dironz d'or en avant

Of Lubias we-shall-tell from-now on forward

qui se vestit et se para moult jant.

who herself dressed and herself adorned very fair

3425 Quant fu vestue, de son palais descent,

When she-was dressed from her palace descends

jusqu'a l'ostel ne fu pas arrestans.

right-to the-lodging not was at-all stopping

Li cuens Amis au gent cors avenant

The count Ami with-the noble body comely

estoit deduire en un vergier avant

was taking-pleasure in an orchard in-front

et Lubias ne fu pas demorans,

and Lubias not was at-all delaying

3430 la descendi avecques lui grant jant,

there dismounted with her great folk

sus en la sale en monta errammant

up into the hall thence climbed at-once

et voit Ami, parmi la main le prant:

and sees Ami by the hand him takes

“Ami, biaux frere, le mien cors voz present

Ami fair brother the my body to-you I-present

comme la toie por faire ton talant.”

as the thine for to-do thy will

“Fuiez de ci,” dist li cuens erramant,

Flee from here said the count at-once

“la moie fame ne serez voz noiant.

the my wife not will-be you at-all

Voz me feistez jadis honte moult grant,

You to-me did formerly shame very great

quant me gietastez a duel et a torment

when me you-cast in grief and in torment

hors de ma ville par vostre enchantement

out of my town by your enchantment

et si deistez a trestoute la jant,

and so you-said to all the folk

que je estoie pouacres nonpuissanz.

that I was leprous powerless

Un bordelet me feiztez esrant,

A bovel for-me you-had-made at-once

la dehors Blaivies encor est en estant.

there outside Blaye still it-is in standing

Uns guerredons moult maus voz en atant,

A reward very evil you thereof awaits

la serez mise, si vivrez a tormant.

there you-will-be put so you-will-live in torment

De livrison aurez tant seulemant

Of ration you-will-have so-much only

un quarteret de pain et ne mie trop grant.

a quarter-loaf of bread and not at-all too great

3435

3440

3445

Or la prenez chevalier et serjant,

Now her take knights and sergeants

si l'an menez tost et isnellement

so her-thence lead quickly and swiftly

3450 et li loiez les mains moult asprement."

and for-her bind the hands very harshly

Et cil si font quant oient son comant.

And they so do when they-hear his command

Quant Lubias en mainnent, moult vont aprez grant jant,

When Lubias thence they-lead very go after great folk

jusqu'au bordel ne furent arrestant,

right-to-the hovel not were stopping

iluec fu mise la damme maintenant,

there was put the lady at-once

3455 les gens retornent an la cite vaillant.

the folk return into the city worthy

VIII jors fu elle el bordel voirement.

Eight days was she in-the hovel truly

Au conte Ami moult grans pities en prent,

To-the count Ami very great pity thereof takes

querre l'anvoie, rant li son tenement.

to-seek her-he-sends renders to-her her holding

Li cuens Amis, qui moult ot le cors gent,

The count Ami who very had the body noble

3460 son fil Girart adoube maintenant,

his son Girart dubs at-once

se li donna trestout son tenement

so to-him gave all his holding

et a ses sers donna grant chasement.

and to his serfs gave great fief

La crois a prinse Amis li cuens puissans

The cross has taken Ami the count mighty

et ses compains la reprinst maintenant.

and his companion it took-in-turn at-once

Li cuens Amiles manda a Belissant

The count Amile sent-word to Belissant

3465

qu'elle li gart moult bien son tenement

that-she for-him guard very well his holding

et ses douz fiz honorast moult forment,

and his two sons honor very greatly

que nel verront ja mais en lor vivant;

for not-him they-will-see ever more in their life

et li baron ne se targent noiant,

and the barons not themselves delay at-all

de Blaivies murent au main a l'ajornant

from Blaye they-set-out at-the morning at the-daybreak

3470

por aler au sepulcre.

for to-go to-the sepulcher

CLXXVI

De Blaivies issent par un main li baron,

From Blaye go-out on a morning the barons

outre mer vont por querre voir pardon.

over sea they-go for to-seek true pardon

Moult les convoient li chevalier baron,

Much them escort the knights barons

Girars i est qui est de grant renon.

Girart there is who is of great renown

3475

Au departir i ot grant plorison,

At-the parting there was great weeping

Girars baisa son pere le menton,

Girart kissed (to-)his father the chin

puis s'en retournent a Blaivies el donjon.

then themselves-thence return to Blaye into-the keep

Li dui conte oirrent a deu beneison;

The two counts journey with (of-)God blessing

3480 tant ont esre chascun jor le troton,

so-much have journeyed each day the trot

qu'au port de mer vindrent tout a bandon.

that-to-the port of sea they-came all at speed

La mer passerent au vent sans aviron,

The sea they-crossed by-the wind without oar

jusqu'au sepulcre n'i font arrestison.

right-to-the sepulcher not-there they-make halt

La sainte crois, ou souffri passion

The holy cross where suffered passion

3485 Jesus li sires, baisierent a bandon,

Jesus the lord they-kissed at will

puis s'en retournent arriere sans tanson,

then themselves-thence return back without quarrel

oultre la mer rapassent li baron,

over the sea recross the barons

lors remonta chascuns en l'arragon.

then remounted each on the-Aragonese

Parmi Prouvence chevauchent a bandon

Through Provence they-ride at speed

3490 li dui baron ensamble.

the two barons together

Quant li baron orent la mer passee,
When the barons had the sea crossed
 par Lombardie ont lor voie tornee,
through Lombardy have their way turned
 retourner voldrent arriere en lor contree.
to-return they-wished back into their country
 Parmi Mortiers ont lor voie tornee,
Through Mortara have their way turned
 la lor prinst maus par bonne destinee.
there them took sickness by good destiny
 Iluec transsirent, c'est veritez prouee.
There they-passed-away it-is truth proven
 Li pelerin qui vont parmi l'estree,
The pilgrims who go along the-road
 cil sevent bien ou lor tombe est posee.
they know well where their tomb is placed
 Ici sera la chansons definee
Here will-be the song ended
 des douz barons qui a este chantee.
of-the two barons which has been sung
 Ce est d'Amile a la chiere membree,
This is of-Amile with the face renowned
 d'Ami le conte qui ot tel renommee,
of-Ami the count who had such renown

3495

3500

que touz jors mais noz sera ramembree

that all days more to-us will-be remembered

jusqu'en la fin dou monde.

right-into the end of-the world
